

UIC “Vegetation Control” Project

Summary

Aim and Approach of the Project

Vegetation control along railway lines should not harm the environment. This and the increasing pressure to cut costs for vegetation control motivated several railway companies to start various activities to reduce the amount of herbicides used. These activities were supported even more when some herbicides and their degradation products were detected in ground and surface water and the issue was taken up by non-governmental organisations in some European countries (e.g. Germany). They postulated a general stop of herbicide use in railway facilities.

Furthermore the use of herbicides for vegetation control in railway installations over many years showed that they only have a short-term effect (approx. one growing season) on the vegetation cover present. Additionally, using one or two active substances their application leads to a change in the plant community present. More and more plants grow that are undesirable.

Against this background, the UIC's Environment Working Group organised several conferences on vegetation control. After several discussions and meetings the UIC project on vegetation control was started in 2000 and ended in 2001. The following points were focused on in four subprojects:

- Subproject 1: Need for vegetation control (scope for accepting a certain amount of vegetation for a given category of track).
- Subproject 2: Recommendations for the application of non-chemical methods in "herbicide-free areas" where either the use of herbicides is restricted or herbicides are ineffective.
- Subproject 3: Description of fundamentals for a vegetation management system.
- Subproject 4: Communication of the findings via a seminar and a report.

The findings are based on a survey, a literature study and the knowledge of railway experts.

The survey was divided into three steps. In the first step a general questionnaire was sent to 49 UIC railway companies. Given the more specific questionnaires in step two, the number of railways responding fell to 12 (Subproject 1) and 21 (Subproject 2) respectively. The third step was used to clear up any misunderstandings and/or unanswered questions.

The survey showed that the use of herbicides on railway lines is ruled by governmental regulations. In various European countries the application of herbicides is limited

- to only one active substance such as Glyphosate
- as regards the amount of active substance used per area or track length
- to certain areas, and is banned in so-called "herbicide-free areas". The number of "herbicide-free areas" is expected to increase in the future.

Most railways expect tighter regulation in the near future. This and the controversial effects of herbicides have led to studies of non-chemical methods and selective use of herbicides. In

Europe about 130 € per track kilometre is being spent in 2002 for vegetation control maintenance and about 390 € per track kilometre for the maintenance of the embankment. Europe's railways have a total of 400,000 km of track, which means about 2,560 km² of track area and between 2,000 and 4,000 km² of embankments in total.

Need for vegetation control (Part A)

The question about the need for vegetation control is linked to the development of plants and has to be viewed under two aspects. One is the differentiation into **embankment and track** areas the other one the **short and long-term effects**.

In general plants tend to colonise all vegetation free areas and have developed various mechanisms adapted to various growing conditions. The basic needs of plants are light, nutrition and water. These growing factors have to be available for plants in differing degrees, depending on the plant species. There are a number of means of eliminating these growing factors or at least managing them in such a way as to control growth.

Plant growth on **embankments** is more or less influenced by the natural soil and climatic conditions. Thus, only very few possibilities exist of managing the basic needs of vegetation. Embankments are usually covered by plants. Such vegetation coverage is welcomed by railway companies as a means of, for instance, preventing erosion. But there is also a need to keep the growth of plants within certain limits, and therefore to cut down shrubs and trees, if signal sighting is impaired or the safety of workers no longer guaranteed for instance. The development of vegetation takes place on both a short and a long-term time-scale, but the earlier plants are managed in these areas the cheaper the process is. For instance, carrying out mowing or mulching continuously and regularly leads to wished-for grass becoming established. This reduces the vegetation pressure encroaching onto the track area and minimises the need for vegetation control measures there. In the **area between the track and the embankment** an efficiently functioning/well-maintained drainage system such as ditches (not a common vegetation control measure!) will ensure dry conditions for the track area. Hence only a few slow-growing plants that are well adapted to such conditions will survive. Together with lateral plant barriers such as suitably positioned cable troughs, these measures protect the track against in-growing plants from the embankment. They lead to a reduced vegetation burden within the track itself and therefore vegetation control activities in the track area may be reduced.

The **track area** itself is a technical construction using specified materials which have to fulfil the various technical demands of railway companies. Thus, the occurrence of plant has differing effects. On the **short-term time-scale**, the safety of workers and the sighting of low signals have to be guaranteed in walkways for instance. This can be supported by controlling the shrubs and trees on the embankment so as to cut in-growing plants out. Furthermore, cutting back shade-giving trees leads to intensive exposure of the track area to sunlight. This leads to high temperatures, dry conditions and hence minimised plant growth. An additional means of raising temperatures involves using dark material for walkways, as was demonstrated in experiments. Almost no plants can be allowed onto the ballast bed in the short term if it increases the risk of fire, fouls brake systems or hinders inspection of rails.

Beside these short-term effects of plants, **long-term effects** are shown to exist as well. The development of vegetation along the track is different in the walkway than in the ballast bed. The best growing conditions for vegetation exist in the walkways, where plant growth usually starts first. When the vegetation reaches the base of the ballast slope, it closes the coarse ballast pores. This may lead to reduced drainage of the ballast bed. In consequence the moisture content increases and sub-layers beneath the ballast may start to weaken.

The ballast bed is usually a dry and hot place. Hence it is hard for plants to survive under such conditions. The grinding together of ballast stones by passing traffic leads to an increase in fine material. As a result, the moisture content starts to increase, growing conditions improve and the sub-layer may be weakened as well.

In both cases a reduced carrying capacity linked with a pumping up of fine material from the sub-layers into the ballast will be observed. This leads to further plant growth as well, because of improved growing conditions. Because these effects tend to occur in tandem with other adverse factors bearing upon the track, the one cannot be clearly separated from the other. Even so, railway companies have to guarantee a stable track and a constant carrying capacity based on a stable sub-layer deriving from good drainage of the track.

The railway companies have various reasons and requirements for vegetation control depending on their infrastructure. Due to the existing gaps in knowledge about the direct link between plant coverage and stability in the long term, no railway company is able to set limit values for plants drawing on an objective database. The issue is complex because so many influences affecting each other have to be taken into account. Even so, some railways have started to establish quality standards concerning plant coverage, though not drawing on an objective database.

In the short term there is a need to avoid fouling of rail traffic by plants as already described above. Hence vegetation control measures are needed even though we are not able to differentiate between effects relating to vegetation and other factors in the long term. The possible methods in the various track areas and the recommended combination of possible methods used are shown further on.

Methods for vegetation control and proposed combinations (Part B)

An overview of different methods known at the moment is given. Different characteristics for each of the 34 methods (technical data, vegetation control area and operating conditions, costs and environmental effects) are listed in a catalogue.

The survey showed that chemical methods are the ones most used by the railway companies. Non-chemical measures are used in a supplementary way or where the use of herbicides is prohibited. The reason: no satisfactory non-chemical maintenance methods for the track area (ballast and walkway) are known today. Most of the methods tested did not lead to satisfactory results. They are either too slow (hindering railway traffic), have not the desired effect on plants or are too expensive. One exception may be constructional methods, which also belong to the non-chemical methods. Their positive effect for vegetation control is shown in several cases. These preventive measures have to be taken into consideration when building new or renewing old lines. The efficiency of constructional methods can be

improved by applying maintenance measures such as mulching on the embankment in addition. High efficiency of the methods is only guaranteed if applied at the right time (e. g. time of year/day, plant age).

It is mentioned by most of the railway companies that the tendency to establish “herbicide-free areas” such as groundwater protection zones is increasing and the use of herbicides will be more greatly restricted in the near future. Thus, the **development of new** and the **improvement of existing methods is very important**. Improvement should extend to the methods, whether they are non-chemical or chemical, themselves. Besides improving the methods themselves, there is a need for research into new herbicides meeting the current requirements for railways such as becoming more environmentally friendly. Commonly applied maintenance methods also have an influence on vegetation control even though they are not used primarily for vegetation control. Those methods should be investigated for that purpose in the future as well (e. g. ballast cleaning and replacement).

The application of one single method, when used very frequently, leads to the development of a one-sided vegetation community, which can include so-called problem plants. Thus, a well balanced **combination of various vegetation control methods** is obviously necessary. The emphasis should be laid on preventive methods such as constructional ones, which means taking vegetation control measures into account when planning reconstruction or new-build schemes. The **regular application of maintenance methods**, e.g. mowing at least once a year, has a preventive effect too. Furthermore a vegetation control strategy should include all areas, from the embankment to the ballast bed, since the vegetation control method used in one area has an influence on the other areas as well.

Fundamentals for a vegetation management system (Part B)

The foundations for the Vegetation Management System should include an overview of the methods available, their time of application and proposed combination. The first step in setting up a management system is to record the amount and kind of vegetation present, and to check if other maintenance is needed as well and whether it might be carried out at the same time as vegetation control measures. The management system should aid the choice of an appropriate method or combination thereof for a specific situation. Thus, a **tree diagram** of a more general nature has been developed that is also available in an electronic version. For the daily use it has to be adapted to the exigencies obtaining for a given railway company in respect of legislation, organisational structures and methods available. Some railway companies already have experience or are starting to build up such systems.

Seminar (Part C)

The findings from the three subprojects were presented at a seminar. Additionally, some practical examples for each subproject were demonstrated.

Further Work

Experience shows that much of the theoretical knowledge is not being transferred to the practical or management spheres yet. This can be remedied as follows:

- The managers **responsible for maintenance budgets should attach the required importance to vegetation control**. Neglecting vegetation control sooner or later has a negative effect on the track (e. g. reduced sighting of signals or natural hazards from trees damaged in storms, track availability). Dealing with such undesired effects is far more costly than regular maintenance.
- An **exchange of theoretical knowledge and practical experience** is important and can be achieved by means of an intensive training programme for staff in charge of vegetation control. But on the other hand they should have the possibility to communicate their practical experience as well. Educating executives responsible for the budgets needed for effective vegetation control is important too.
- The UIC can help to provide the information needed for such education. This report is the first step.
- The UIC “Vegetation Control” Project showed that an exchange of experience on vegetation control issues between the various railways is needed. This helps the single railway to use synergies and therefore to cut costs for studies. Thus, a permanent “reference group” at the UIC should be established in the future. Their task is to discuss vegetation control issues and exchange information regularly besides continuously updating a literature/information database that was likewise set up as part of this project.
- The seminar recommends that a technical leaflet funded by the Infrastructure Commission and based on the project findings be elaborated in 2002. Recommendations for constructional methods should be incorporated into the leaflet.

Table of Contents

| | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| <u>SUMMARY</u> | 2 |
| <u>1 INTRODUCTION</u> | 14 |
| 1.1 <u>HISTORY</u> | 14 |
| 1.2 <u>UIC VEGETATION CONTROL PROJECT</u> | 15 |
| 1.3 <u>OVERVIEW OF THE PRESENT REPORT</u> | 15 |
| 1.4 <u>GUIDELINES FOR THE READER</u> | 16 |
| <u>2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF COLONISATION STRATEGIES BY PLANTS</u> .. | 19 |
| <u>GROWING CONDITIONS</u> | 19 |
| 2.1.1 <u>Soil/water conditions</u> | 19 |
| 2.1.2 <u>Light/sun orientation</u> | 20 |
| 2.2 <u>PLANT GROWING STRATEGIES</u> | 20 |
| 2.2.1 <u>Generative propagation</u> | 20 |
| 2.2.2 <u>Vegetative propagation</u> | 22 |
| <u>3 IMPACT OF AND NEED FOR VEGETATION CONTROL</u> | 25 |
| <u>4 CONCLUSIONS OF THE SEMINAR 29TH UND 30TH OF NOV. 2001</u> BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED. | ERROR! |
| <u>5 SUMMARIES OF PRESENTATIONS</u> | ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED. |
| 5.1 <u>TRACK AREA</u> | 25 |
| 5.1.1 <u>Area A - Ballast Bed</u> | 25 |
| 5.1.2 <u>Area B - Ballast Shoulder</u> | 27 |
| 5.1.3 <u>Area C - Transition area</u> | 28 |
| 5.1.4 <u>Conclusions</u> | 29 |
| 5.2 <u>EMBANKMENT</u> | 30 |
| 5.2.1 <u>Area D - embankment</u> | 30 |
| 5.2.2 <u>Conclusions</u> | 31 |
| 5.3 <u>OUTSIDE THE TRACK AREA</u> | 32 |
| 5.3.1 <u>Area E</u> | 32 |
| 5.3.2 <u>Conclusions</u> | 33 |
| <u>6 DISCUSSION</u> | 34 |
| 6.1 <u>TRACK AREA</u> | 34 |
| 6.1.1 <u>Organic material (weeds)</u> | 34 |
| 6.1.2 <u>Inorganic material</u> | 34 |
| 6.1.3 <u>Effects of fine material (organic or inorganic material)</u> .. | 34 |
| 6.1.4 <u>Changes in the design of track</u> | 35 |
| 6.1.5 <u>Limit values</u> | 35 |
| 6.2 <u>EMBANKMENT</u> | 36 |
| 6.2.1 <u>Influence of embankment on the track area</u> | 36 |
| 6.2.2 <u>Combination</u> | 37 |
| 6.2.3 <u>Problem Plants</u> | 37 |
| 6.2.4 <u>Application time</u> | 37 |
| 6.3 <u>AREAS AWAY FROM THE TRACK</u> | 37 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----------|
| 6.3.1 | <i>Soft-cover surface</i> | 38 |
| 6.3.2 | <i>Hard-cover surface</i> | 38 |
| 7 | <u>VEGETATION CONTROL METHODS: DEMANDS AND STRATEGIES</u> | 41 |
| 7.1 | <u>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF RAILWAY COMPANIES IN RESPECT OF VEGETATION CONTROL METHODS</u> 41 | |
| 7.2 | <u>IMPORTANCE OF VEGETATION CONTROL BY RAILWAYS IN FIGURES</u> | 42 |
| 7.3 | <u>OVERVIEW OF THE VARIOUS STRATEGIES AND METHODS</u> | 43 |
| 8 | <u>COMPARISON OF DIFFERENT METHODS</u> | 45 |
| 8.1 | <u>EVALUATION OF METHODS</u> | 45 |
| 8.2 | <u>COSTS</u> | 46 |
| 8.3 | <u>COMBINATIONS</u> | 48 |
| 8.4 | <u>DECISION-MAKER'S TREE DIAGRAM</u> | 48 |
| 8.4.1 | <i>Introduction and Instruction</i> | 48 |
| 8.4.2 | <i>Tree Diagram</i> | 49 |
| 8.5 | <u>OVERVIEW - ALL KNOWN METHODS</u> | 64 |
| 8.6 | <u>SYNERGY EFFECTS AND RECOMMENDED COMBINATIONS</u> | 68 |
| 9 | <u>DETAILS OF THE VARIOUS VEGETATION CONTROL METHODS</u> | 69 |
| | <u>CONSTRUCTIONAL METHODS</u> | 69 |
| 9.2 | <u>BIOLOGICAL METHODS</u> | 69 |
| 9.3 | <u>MECHANICAL METHODS</u> | 70 |
| 9.4 | <u>CHEMICAL METHODS</u> | 70 |
| 9.4.1 | <i>Use of Herbicides</i> | 70 |
| 9.5 | <u>THERMAL/ELECTRICAL METHODS</u> | 72 |
| 9.5.1 | <i>Thermal Methods</i> | 72 |
| 9.5.2 | <i>Electrical Methods</i> | 73 |
| 10 | <u>PROBLEM PLANTS</u> | 74 |
| 10.1 | <u>DEFINITION</u> | 74 |
| 10.2 | <u>CAUSE OF PROBLEM PLANTS</u> | 74 |
| 10.3 | <u>METHODS/STRATEGIES FOR COMBATING PROBLEM PLANTS</u> | 76 |
| 10.4 | <u>GAPS IN METHODS/STRATEGIES FOR COMBATING PROBLEM PLANTS</u> | 79 |
| 11 | <u>CONCLUSIONS</u> | 80 |
| 11.1 | <u>METHODS USED</u> | 80 |
| 11.2 | <u>NEED FOR VEGETATION CONTROL STRATEGIES RATHER THAN INDIVIDUAL VEGETATION CONTROL METHODS</u> | 81 |
| 11.3 | <u>VEGETATION MANAGEMENT SYSTEM</u> | 81 |
| 11.4 | <u>EXCHANGE OF INFORMATION AND KNOWLEDGE WITHIN AND BETWEEN RAILWAY COMPANIES</u> | 82 |
| 12 | <u>CONCLUSIONS OF THE SEMINAR 29TH UND 30TH OF NOV. 2001</u> | 84 |
| 13 | <u>SUMMARIES OF PRESENTATIONS</u> | 84 |
| 14 | <u>LITERATURE</u> | 85 |
| 1 | <u>ADDRESSES</u> | 94 |

| | | |
|----------|--|------------|
| 1.1 | <u>INTERLOCUTORS AT THE RAILWAY COMPANIES</u> | 94 |
| 1.2 | <u>STEERING GROUP</u> | 96 |
| 1.3 | <u>AUTHORS</u> | 97 |
| 2 | <u>PROCEDURES, QUESTIONNAIRES AND FINDINGS</u> | 98 |
| 2.1 | <u>PROCEDURE, FINDINGS AND QUESTIONNAIRE FOR STEP 1</u> | 98 |
| 2.2 | <u>PROCEDURE, FINDINGS AND QUESTIONNAIRE OF STEP 2</u> | 103 |
| 2.2.1 | <u>Need for vegetation control</u> | 103 |
| | <u>VegetationControl Methods and Combinations</u> | 103 |
| 2.3 | <u>PROCEDURE, FINDINGS AND QUESTIONNAIRE OF STEP 3</u> | 114 |
| 3 | <u>PLANTS</u> | 115 |
| 3.1 | <u>TYPE OF PROPAGATION [114, 98]</u> | 115 |
| 3.2 | <u>LIST OF PLANT NAMES</u> | 116 |
| 4 | <u>EXPERIENCE OF RAILWAY COMPANIES</u> | 118 |
| 5 | <u>DETAILS OF THE VARIOUS VEGETATION CONTROL METHODS</u> | 120 |
| 5.1 | <u>CATALOGUE SHEETS: INTRODUCTION</u> | 120 |
| | <u>CONSTRUCTIONALMETHODS</u> | 123 |
| 5.2.1 | <u>M1 Lateral plant barriers/objects impeding plant incursion</u> | 123 |
| 5.2.2 | <u>M2 Thin vertical plant barriers</u> | 124 |
| 5.2.3 | <u>M3 Plant-inhibiting design of the transition area (Area C)</u> | 125 |
| 5.2.4 | <u>M4 Porous concrete barriers</u> | 128 |
| 5.2.5 | <u>M5 Amount and Kind of Ballast Material</u> | 130 |
| 5.2.6 | <u>M6 Plantbarriers beneath the track in general</u> | 132 |
| 5.2.7 | <u>M7 Slab track</u> | 135 |
| 5.3 | <u>BIOLOGICAL METHODS</u> | 137 |
| 5.3.1 | <u>M8 Greening (with non in-growing plants)</u> | 137 |
| 5.3.2 | <u>M9 Selective embankment maintenance</u> | 139 |
| 5.3.3 | <u>M10 Biological Weed Control</u> | 140 |
| 5.3.4 | <u>M11 Mowing</u> | 142 |
| 5.3.5 | <u>M 12 Mulching</u> | 145 |
| 5.3.6 | <u>M 33 Greening with Allelopathic Plants</u> | 147 |
| 5.4 | <u>MECHANICAL METHODS</u> | 148 |
| 5.4.1 | <u>M 13 and M14 Ballast cleaning and replacement of ballast</u> | 148 |
| 5.4.2 | <u>M 15 Mechanical Weeding</u> | 152 |
| 5.4.3 | <u>M 16 Manual Weeding</u> | 155 |
| 5.4.4 | <u>M 17 Brushing</u> | 158 |
| 5.5 | <u>CHEMICAL METHODS</u> | 160 |
| 5.5.1 | <u>M 18 Back-pack Spraying</u> | 160 |
| 5.5.2 | <u>M 19 Spraying Train</u> | 162 |
| 5.5.3 | <u>M 20 Rail-Road Vehicle</u> | 165 |
| 5.5.4 | <u>M 21 Selective Application by Spraying Train (e. g. "Weed Eye")</u> | 167 |
| 5.5.5 | <u>M 22 Weed wiping</u> | 169 |
| 5.6 | <u>THERMAL/ELECTRICAL METHODS</u> | 171 |
| 5.6.1 | <u>M 23 Flaming</u> | 171 |
| 5.6.2 | <u>M 24 Infrared devices</u> | 173 |

| | | |
|----------|--|-------------------------------------|
| 5.6.3 | M 25 Wet Steaming | 175 |
| 5.6.4 | M 26 Hot Water Treatment | 177 |
| 5.6.5 | M 27 Hot air | 179 |
| 5.6.6 | M 28 Freezing | 180 |
| 5.6.7 | M 34 Hot foam | 181 |
| 5.6.8 | M 29 Direct Electrical Contact | 182 |
| 5.6.9 | M 30 Microwaves | 183 |
| 5.6.10 | M 31 Laser | 185 |
| 5.6.11 | M 32 UV Light | 186 |
| 6 | <u>ILLUSTRATIONS OF EACH METHOD</u> | 187 |
| | <u>CONSTRUCTIONAL METHODS</u> | 187 |
| 6.1.1 | M 1 Lateral plant barriers/objects impeding plant incursion in general | 187 |
| 6.1.2 | M 3 Plant-inhibiting design of the transition area (area C) | 187 |
| 6.1.3 | M 4 Porous concrete barriers | 187 |
| 6.1.4 | M 5 Amount and kind of ballast material | 187 |
| 6.1.5 | M 6 Plantbarriers beneath the track in general | 187 |
| 6.1.6 | M 7 Slab track | 187 |
| 6.2 | <u>BIOLOGICAL METHODS</u> | 187 |
| 6.2.1 | M 8 Greening | 187 |
| 6.2.2 | M 9 Selective embankment maintenance | 187 |
| 6.2.3 | M 11 Mowing | 187 |
| 6.2.4 | M 12 Mulching | 187 |
| 6.3 | <u>MECHANICAL METHODS</u> | 187 |
| 6.3.1 | M 13 Ballast cleaning | 187 |
| 6.3.2 | M 14 Replacement of ballast | 187 |
| 6.3.3 | M 15 Mechanical weeding | 187 |
| 6.3.4 | M 16 Manual weeding | 187 |
| 6.3.5 | M 17 Brushing | 187 |
| 6.4 | <u>CHEMICAL METHODS</u> | 188 |
| 6.4.1 | M 18 Back-pack spraying | 188 |
| 6.4.2 | M 19 Spraying train | 188 |
| 6.4.3 | M 20 Rail-road vehicle | Error! Bookmark not defined. |
| 6.4.4 | M 21 Selective application by spraying train | 188 |
| 6.4.5 | M 22 Weed wiping | 188 |
| 6.5 | <u>THERMAL/ELECTRICAL METHODS</u> | 188 |
| 6.5.1 | M 23 Flaming | 188 |
| 6.5.2 | M 24 Infrared devices | 188 |
| 6.5.3 | M 25 Wet steaming | 188 |
| 6.5.4 | M 26 Hot water treatment | 188 |
| 6.5.5 | M 34 hot foam | 188 |
| 6.5.6 | M 29 Direct electrical contact | 188 |

Abbreviations

Railway companies

| Abbreviation | Name of railway company | Country |
|--------------|---|----------------|
| BC | British Columbia Railway | Canada |
| BDZ | Bulgarian State Railways | Bulgaria |
| BS | Danish National Railway Agency | Denmark |
| BV | Swedish National Railway Administration | Sweden |
| CD | Czech Railways | Czech Republic |
| CFL | Luxemburgische Eisenbahngesellschaft | Luxembourg |
| CNCF CFR SA | Romanian National Railways | Romania |
| CH | Greece Railways | Greece |
| CIE | Coras Iompair Eireann / Irish Transport Company | Ireland |
| CP | Canadian Pacific Railway | Canada |
| DB AG | German Railways | Germany |
| FS | National Italian Railways | Italy |
| GySEV | Győr-Sopron-Ebenfurth Railway | Hungary |
| IR | Indian Railways | India |
| JBV | Norwegian National Rail Administration | Norway |
| JR | East Japan Railways | Japan |
| JZ | Community of Yugoslav Railways | Yugoslavia |
| LDZ | Public Joint-Stock Company "Latvijas Dzelzcesh" | Latvia |
| LG | Joint-Stock Company "Lithuanian Railways" | Lithuania |
| MAV | Hungarian National Railways | Hungary |
| MOR/PRC | Ministry of Railways | China |
| NS | Netherlands Railways | Holland |
| ÖBB | Federal Railways of Austria | Austria |
| QR | Queensland Rail | Australia |
| Refer EPE | Rede Ferroviária Nacional | Portugal |
| RENFE | National Spanish Railways | Spain |
| RFF | Résau Ferré de France | France |
| RIB | Railinfrabeheer | Holland |
| RHK | Finnish Rail Administration | Finland |
| RT | Railtrack | Great Britain |
| SBB/CFF/FFS | Federal Railways of Switzerland | Switzerland |
| SNCB/NNBS | National Railways of Belgium | Belgium |
| SNCF | National Railways of France | France |
| SZ | Slovenia Railways | Slovenia |
| TCDD | TCDD Genel Müdürlüğü | Turkey |
| ZSR | Railways of the Slovak Republic | Slovakia |

List of Figures

| | |
|---|----|
| Figure 1: Areas of Application for Vegetation Control Methods - schematic representation .. | 16 |
| Figure 2: Seeds propagated by air [26] | 21 |
| Figure 3: Seeds propagated by animals and humans [26] | 21 |
| Figure 4: Shoot runners [26] | 22 |
| Figure 5: Sub-ground shoot runners [26] | 23 |
| Figure 6: Root runners [26] | 23 |
| Figure 7: Tap root [26] | 24 |
| Figure 8: Development of track under the influence of plants (after [89]) | 29 |
| Figure 9: Overview of the various Methods of Vegetation Control | 43 |

List of Tables

[Table 1: Effects of plants on railway systems in Area A, ballast bed \[114, 30, 62, 89, 106\]](#) ..26

[Table 2: Effects of plants on railway system in Area B: ballast shoulder \[114, 30, 62, 89, 106\]](#)
.....27

[Table 3: Effects of plants on railway system in Area C, transition area \[114, 24, 45, 89\]](#)29

[Table 4: Effects of plants on railway system in Area D \(embankment\) \[114, 18, 20, 21,22, 23, 95, 97, 101, 111\]](#)31

[Table 5: Area E - Possibilities of different surface types and materials in use \[114, 118\]](#)32

[Table 6: Maintenance objectives for Area E - Outside the track area \[114, 113, 118\]](#)32

[Table 7: Length of Railway Tracks \(**bold**\) and Railway Lines \(not bold\) in some European countries, Data from 2000 \[113\]](#)42

[Table 8: Currently known methods of vegetation control \(these methods are either applied frequently by railways or tested in experiments\) A more detailed overview of the various methods \(M XX\) can be found on page 64 forward, the methods are described in detail on page 117 forward.](#)44

[Table 9: Classification scheme for vegetation control methods based on their practical use by railway companies](#).....45

[Table 10: Overview of cost factors \(list is based on \[86\], but enlarged and changed\)](#)47

[Table 11: Exchange rates used in the Survey \[114\] \(variable rates for June and Sept. 2001 \[DKr., SKr.\]](#).....47

[Table 12: Constructional methods for Area AB](#)55

[Table 13: Maintenance Measures for Area AB](#)55

[Table 14: Constructional methods for Area C](#)57

[Table 15: Maintenance Measures for Area C](#).....57

[Table 16: Constructional methods for Area D](#)59

[Table 17: Maintenance Measures for Area D](#).....59

[Table 18: Constructional methods for Area E, Hard Cover](#)61

[Table 19: Maintenance Measures for Area E, Hard Cover](#)61

[Table 20: Constructional methods for Area E, Soft Cover](#)62

[Table 21: Maintenance Measures for Area E, Soft Cover](#).....62

[Table 22: Overview of Constructional Methods](#).....64

[Table 23: Overview of Maintenance Methods](#)65

[Table 24: Overview of herbicides used by various railway companies 1998 \[66\]. \(*\) Some herbicides are mainly used to combat problem plants](#)71

[Table 25: Effectiveness of individual vegetation control methods for various plant types](#).....75

[Table 26: Reasons for combating problem plants](#).....75

[Table 27: Short overview of problem plants and possible forms of treating them](#).....76

1 Introduction

1.1 History

The use of herbicides for vegetation control in railway installations over many years led to several problems arising. Since the use of herbicides is only a method of combating the symptoms, it only has a short-term effect (approx. one growing season) on the plant cover present. The application of herbicides leads to changes in the plant community present, when using one or two active substances. More and more plants grow that are undesirable. Because of the negative effects of certain substances the railways had to find new substances and methods. Meanwhile the use of herbicides for vegetation control objectives was focused on by the public. The detection of some herbicides and their degradation products in ground and surface water was taken up by non governmental organisations (NGOs) in some European countries to postulate a general stop of herbicide use in railway facilities. The use of herbicides is ruled by governmental regulations. In some European countries the application of herbicides is limited, for instance,

- at least to one active substance such as Glyphosate (e. g. Denmark, Switzerland)
- in respect of the amount of active substance used per area or tracklength (e. g. Germany, Sweden, Switzerland)
- by requiring an increase in “herbicide-free areas” (e. g. Germany, Switzerland)

At the same time several railway companies started various activities to reduce the amount of herbicides. This includes objectives such as

- application reduced to areas where vegetation occurs
- treatment of the track area only
- searching for non-chemical methods of maintenance
- examination of preventive measures such as constructional methods

The UIC Environment Group was also aware of this subject and organised a first international conference on “Vegetation Control” in Berlin in 1997. A follow-up conference in Switzerland in 1998 and the first findings from a survey [114] showed that the main vegetation control measure adopted for the track itself is the application, using a variety of devices, of herbicides. Discussion led to the call for a study as to whether a certain amount of plants, variable by track category, might be tolerated by railway companies if it did not entail restrictions for their operations (similar to the principle of economic damage limitation, often used in agriculture). On the other hand, it was evident that there is a need to figure out which non-chemical methods are recommended for application by railway companies in “herbicide-free areas”. The situation at that time was set out in a state-of-the-art report entitled “Vegetationskontrolle auf Bahngleisen” [7].

1.2 UIC Vegetation Control Project

The UIC's "Vegetation Control" project is based on the report mentioned above. The project was divided into four subprojects:

1. "**Need for Vegetation Control Measures**" with the main objective of figuring out the consequences and effects of neglecting vegetation control.
2. "**Optimising and Improving the Effectiveness of Alternative/Supplementary Vegetation Control Methods**" with the main task of gaining an overview of all vegetation control measures (regardless of their stage of development) inclusive of a description of their operating conditions.
3. "**Vegetation Management System**" is based on and linked directly to Subproject 2: The main goal of this subproject is to show synergies between different methods that can be used by the railway companies to develop their own vegetation control management systems to suit their specific conditions.
4. "**Communication and PR**" will be used to publish the findings from the other three subprojects within various print media and to present the project's findings at a seminar for the UIC railways.

The procedure for collating and evaluating data was divided into three steps:

- 1st step - a general questionnaire covering the Subprojects 1 to 3 was sent to all UIC railway companies in three languages (English, French and German)
- 2nd step - after evaluating the data from Step 1, more specific questionnaires were sent to the railway companies based on their responses. The language was as used in the answers given by the railway companies.
- 3rd step - misunderstandings or unclarified questions brought to light by evaluation of Step 2 were to be resolved here with the aid of more specific questions.

Besides the survey, all literature available was taken into account.

When checking the list of participating railway companies, it can be seen (see Appendix 1.1) that the survey does not claim to be fully representative.

All collected data are summarised in the present report. The findings were also presented in lecture-form, together with examples from the practical sphere, at the seminar held on the 29th and 30th of November 2001 in Paris.

1.3 Overview of the Present Report

The present report is divided into three parts:

Part A addresses the questions as to which kinds of colonisation strategies are used by plants and how vegetation influences the operation of traffic. It gives some general suggestions about the use of vegetation control measures. Thus, Part A is the basis for Part B of this report.

Part B contains an overview of available methods alongside a generally applicable decision maker's tree diagram in respect of the measures to be adopted. The overview shows

methods commonly used by railway companies, but also methods under investigation at various development stages or abandoned measures as well. They are characterised according to economic, efficiency, operational and environmental factors. Additionally the application areas are also mentioned. The knowledge about vegetation control in total and hence possible combination of measures even though they are not common vegetation control methods will be given within a tree diagram.

Part C focuses on the seminar in Paris 2001. Summaries of the presentations and the accompanying discussions are recorded.

The **Appendix** contains particulars of the questionnaires used, a list of plant names in the UIC languages, their predominant propagation behaviour and a detailed catalogue of all measures used and/or investigated so far.

1.4 Guidelines for the Reader

The reader of this report should bear in mind that the evaluation it arrives at is subjective, since the two authors know the situation at their own railway companies best (DB AG, SBB). Thus, every railway company might conduct its own evaluation slightly differently.

Besides that, it has to be mentioned that many railway companies are applying methods for maintenance reasons other than vegetation control. They do not declare these methods as vegetation control methods even though they have a strong effect on the presence of plants (e. g. ballast cleaning, embankment maintenance).

A comparison of different methods presupposes a **definition** of the various track areas. For the purposes of this report, they are defined visually (Figure 1) and verbally as follows:

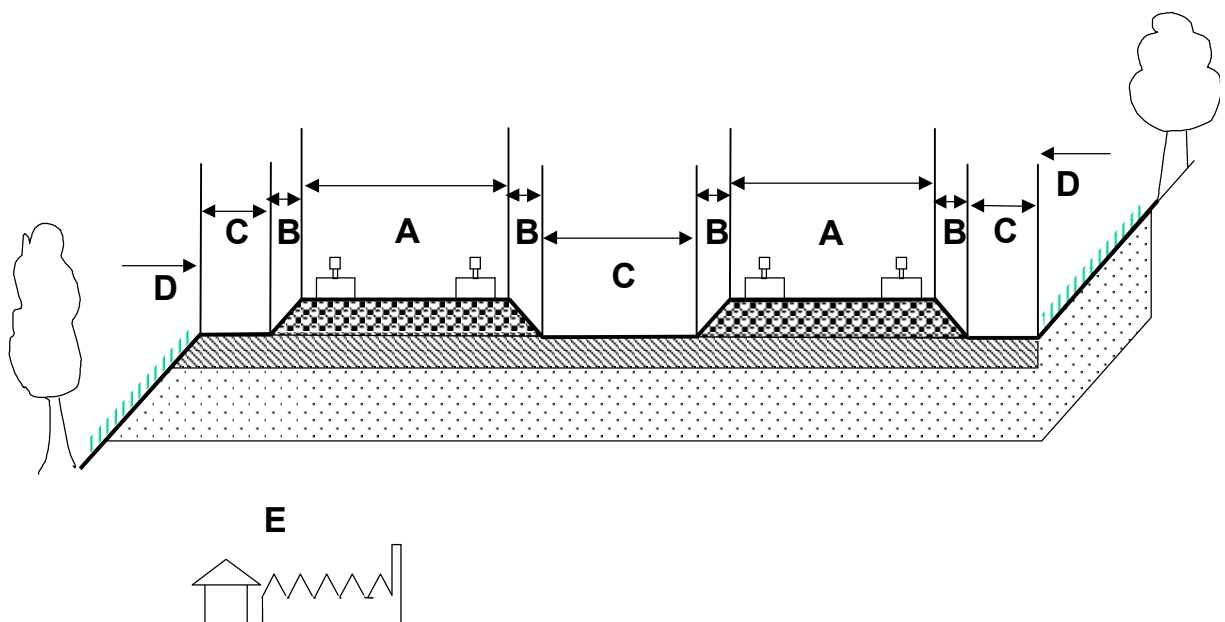


Figure 1: Areas of Application for Vegetation Control Methods - schematic representation

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <i>Plants</i> | All plant species not acceptable within defined vegetation control areas in terms of railway company requirements. |
| <i>Vegetation Control Areas</i> | Selected track areas. Most of the railway companies separate their railway lines into several sections to reflect differing vegetation control measures adopted, frequency of application, the varying durations of application and in some cases shared organisational responsibilities (see areas A to D). The areas belonging to railways away from the track area are also included (see Area E). |
| Area A | Ballast bed: part of the track-bed made of ballast or gravel including embedded sleepers and rails. |
| Area B | Ballast shoulder: part of the track-bed covering the slopes on both sides of the ballast bed. |
| Areas A and B | Slab track: concrete track-bed construction |
| Area C | Transition area: part of the track abutting the slope on both sides of the ballast bed, includes walking path for maintenance reasons/ inspection walk way and areas between two tracks (double and more lines). Drainage ditches are also built in Area C in some cases. |
| Area D | Embankment: the slopes alongside the track away from the track adjoining Area C |
| Area E | Outside the track area: all other areas not directly linked with the track such as paths, areas around power supply stations, loading areas, station platforms, parking sites, ... |

Part A: Need for Vegetation Control Measures

2 General Description of Colonisation Strategies by Plants

Plants tend to colonise vegetation free areas such as rocks, stones, gravel or sandy areas in general. Even areas which are mainly influenced by human activities such as roadways and walk ways cannot withstand colonisation by plants unless one prevents plants growing by removing or killing them. A distinction needs to be made between the soil, i.e. the growing substrate, and the actual plants with their differing growing patterns in order to understand the process of colonisation by plants [2, 9, 26, 67, 85, 93, 118].

2.1 Growing conditions

Light, nutrients and water are the basic needs for plant life. The intensity or amount of these factors needed varies from species to species. The mechanisms developed by plants have to fulfil the conditions of a given location so they can survive or even spread into new areas. The better adapted a plant is to local conditions, the higher the probability it has of winning out against the other plants present [26, 85].

2.1.1 Soil/water conditions

The soil as the growing substrate provides plants with water and nutrients. The availability of these two factors depends on the characteristics of the soil and the surrounding climate, on a global as well as on a local scale [85, 102].

A **gravel or stony soil** is usually a dry, hot and nutrient-sparse location. It is not able to store water for long periods. Hence this important growing factor is not available to plants over a longer period. These dry conditions may be offset by higher amounts of and/or more frequent rainfall. Nevertheless, these are poor growing conditions which may be improved by a higher groundwater level close to the soil surface. Nutrient-rich groundwater may have an additionally positive effect on conditions.

On the other hand a **sandy loam or humus** rich material for example is known to be a good growing substrate offering pleasant temperatures. It has a reservoir of nutrients and a high capacity for storing water in readiness for plants [43, 59, 85, 102].

A gravel or stony soil is equivalent to a new, clean ballast bed with low nutrient content and low water-storage capacity. Growing conditions for plants are very meagre. By contrast, a sandy loam or humus-enriched soil material is comparable to an old ballast bed containing a lot of fine material such as humus. This leads to a higher water content alongside higher amounts of nutrients, i.e. enhanced growing conditions for plants.

2.1.2 Light/sun orientation

The struggle for sunlight may affect plants in two ways:

- a) direct radiation of plants by sunlight
- b) indirect influence from exposure of uncovered ground surfaces

The focus here will remain on b), since it has the main impact on plant growth in a railway environment whilst a) relates to how plants compete for sunlight in general.

The better exposed a ground surface is to sunlight, the warmer and thus dryer it is. A dark coloured ground surface reinforces this tendency.

Exposure to the sun of a south-facing embankment will lead to higher temperatures than is the case with its north-facing counterpart. Temperature differentials of 5° C for air and up to 25° C for soils were measured between south and north-facing embankments [14, 15].

Consequently, growing conditions for plants deteriorate on a track well exposed to sunlight. Only a few specialist species adapted to dry and hot environmental conditions are able to grow, albeit usually rather slowly on account of the extreme conditions [85].

2.2 Plant growing strategies

The plants themselves have developed different mechanisms for propagation and growth under given local conditions. In general, a distinction needs to be made between **generative propagation by seeds** and **vegetative propagation by different plant parts** [85].

2.2.1 Generative propagation

In the case of generative propagation the plants have to flower and mature. The various kinds of seeds are carried by air, water, animals and human beings to other places. The extant spectrum of seeds is very broad and involves a rich variety of shapes and sizes [85].

2.2.1.1 Small seeds

Transport by air calls for lightweight, “parachute-type” properties (see Figure 2). Hence the reservoir of nutrients is small while, at the same time, the total number of seeds produced by such plants is huge. Endowed in this way, the seeds can be conveyed over long distances. Wherever they come to rest, they have to cope with the growing conditions obtaining at that particular location. If soil and climate are hostile to the germination conditions needed, the seeds will die. An example of this kind of plant species is the Cranesbill (*Geranium* sp.) [26, 85].

It is almost impossible to protect the track against incoming small seeds, because they may originate from locations far away from the track. By contrast, conditions unfavourable to the growth of such species can be maintained along the track with the aid of an efficient drainage system, good exposure of the track to sunlight and the use of dark materials for side paths to intensify the radiation effect.

If these plants do materialise in the track area, it is advisable to initiate vegetation control measures at an early stage to prevent a huge seed potential building up.

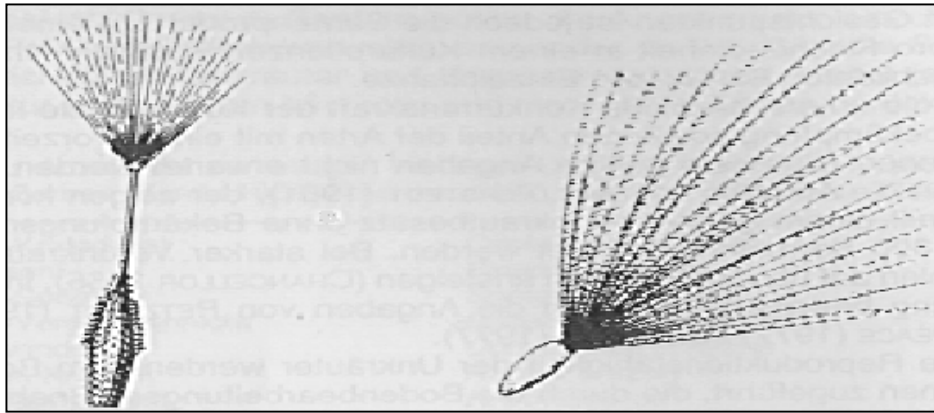


Figure 2: Seeds propagated by air [26]

2.2.1.2 Large seeds

Large seeds have a much bigger reservoir of nutrients and can be transported over short ranges only. These plants produce a lower number of large seeds compared to the small seeds referred to above. At the same time, seedlings have a far greater chance of maturing owing to their being able to survive for longer periods and grow down into soil zones containing water and nutrients before their reservoir is depleted (see Figure 3).

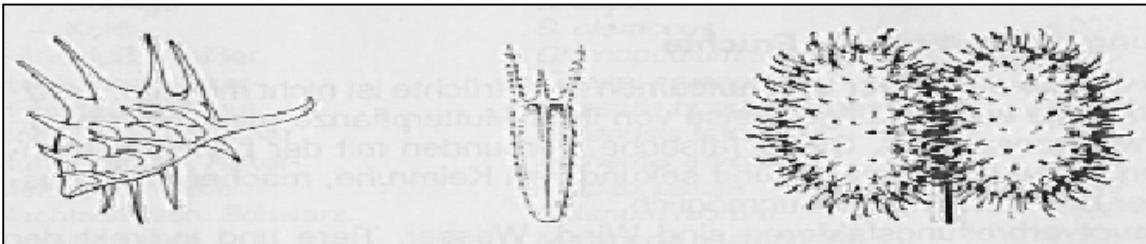


Figure 3: Seeds propagated by animals and humans [26]

An example is the acacia, a member of the Leguminosae family, even if its main colonisation strategy is by vegetative propagation (see Chapter 2.2.2.). This plant has an additional advantage. It lives in symbiosis with a special bacteria population. These bacteria are able to convert nitrogen in the air into a form in which functions as one of the most important nutrients for plants. Hence, for example, a low-nitrogen environment can be colonised by acacia more easily. Additionally, the soil will be enriched with nitrogen by leaf fall from the acacia (*Robinia pseudoacacia*). This eases the growth of other subsequent plants [26, 85].

Most large seeds originate from areas close to the track such as the embankment. Thus, one option is to remove plants from the embankment that may be a problem along the track by conducting continuous, regular maintenance in the form of, for instance, mowing. Conditions unfavourable to the growth of such species can be maintained along the track by means of an efficient drainage system, good exposure of the track to sunlight and the use of dark materials for side paths to intensify the radiation effect. But the effect is none too strong owing to the plants' nutrient reservoir. Thus, it is advisable to commence vegetation control measures at an early stage, i.e. as soon as such plants are detected, to obtain best results.

2.2.2 Vegetative propagation

Vegetative propagation is another form of plant propagation that is an important contributor to close-range colonisation, of roadways in this context. To describe how it functions, it is necessary to subdivide it into sub-ground and above-ground elements.

2.2.2.1 Above-ground propagation

Above the ground surface the shoots of some plant species produce **shoot runners** as a common way of spreading out. If these parts of the plants come into contact with the ground, root growth will be initialised. The runner will be fixed and a “new plant” may develop. This “new plant” is still linked to the mother plant and so it is able to survive even if the growing conditions for the “new plant” are less than ideal. The bramble (*Rubus sp.*) is the most familiar example of this kind of plant (see Figure 4) [26, 85].

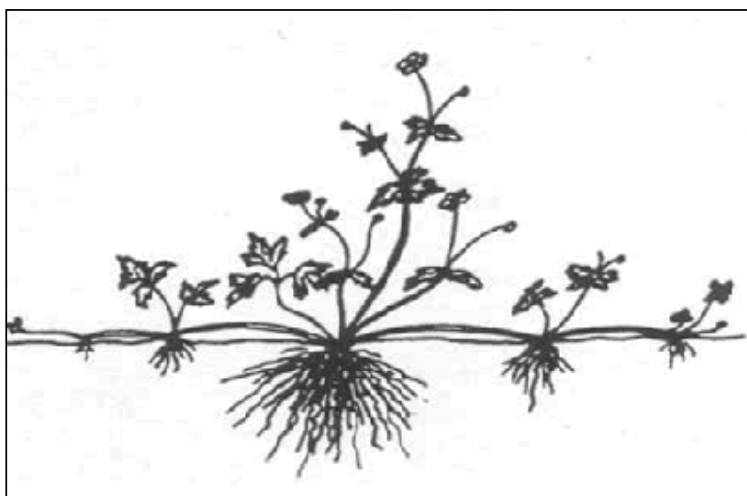


Figure 4: Shoot runners [26]

2.2.2.2 Sub-soil propagation

For the sub-ground region, two distribution mechanisms are known: sub-ground shoot runners and root runners. **Sub-ground shoot runners** belong to the plant shoot and, besides being an organ of propagation, perform a kind of storage function. They produce roots and in each growing season a shoot penetrates the soil surface. These shoots are continuously growing plant constituents, but die back every year once the growing season has finished. They usually grow close to the soil surface and feature bifurcations and buds (example: Quack grass (*Agropyron repens*) (see Figure 5) [26, 85]).

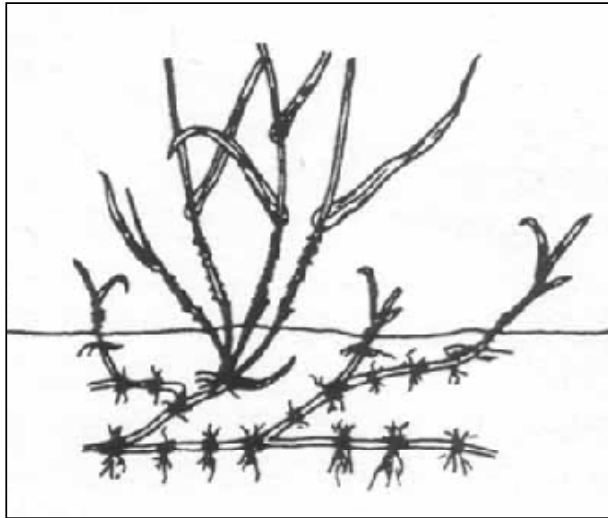


Figure 5: Sub-ground shoot runners [26]

The **root runner** is a typical organ of the root system, fulfilling the basic work of roots (taking up water and nutrients) and functioning as a means of nutrient storage at the same time. It can establish networks of roots at varying soil depths, extending down several metres in the case of the horsetail (*Equisetum arvense*). Another example of this kind of plant is the common thistle (*Cirsium arvense*) (see Figure 6) [26, 85].

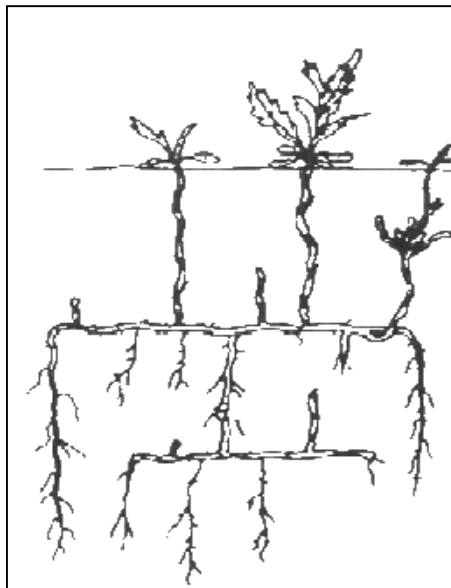


Figure 6: Root runners [26]

2.2.2.3 Storage systems

Besides strategies for colonising new areas, plants have evolved further means of surviving short or long-term periods in unfavourable conditions (e. g. cold or dry periods). Producing seeds to survive until growing conditions change for the better is a common mechanism, beside the aim of propagation. Besides this procedure, various kind of organs such as tubers, bulbs and tap-roots (e. g. dandelions [*Taraxacum officinale*]) are used to survive dry seasons (see also Figure 7: Tap root [26] [26] and [85]).

An overview of various plant species and their types of propagation is given in Appendix 3.1.

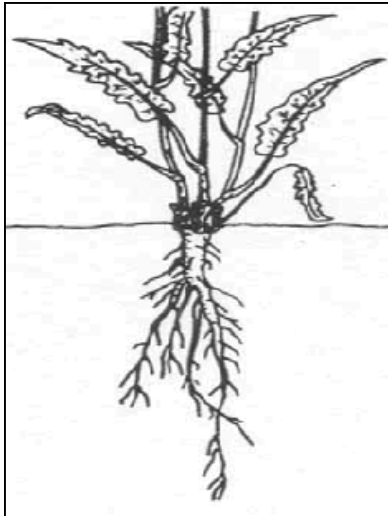


Figure 7: Tap root [26]

Most plants found along the track that are propagated by means of shoot runners, sub-ground shoot runners and root runners originate from areas close to the track. **Conditions along the track unfavourable to the growth** of such species can be maintained with the aid of an efficient drainage system, good exposure of the track to sunlight and the use of dark materials for side paths to intensify the radiation effect. But the effect is not very pronounced as long as the plant is linked to the mother plant on the embankment. Thus, it is advisable to **maintain the embankment continuously** and regularly by, for instance, mowing when plants with shoots runners are identified. This leads to a dense growth of grass that stifles plant species such as brambles. In addition, **vertical plant barriers** are a constructional measure that have a preventive effect on in-growing sub-ground shoot runners and root runners. Over and above this, continuous and regular mowing or the like is necessary to vanquish such plants in the long term. One-off measures may be counterproductive, propagating plants by spreading parts of them about.

3 Impact of and Need for Vegetation Control

The possible impact of plants on railway services and infrastructure will be shown in the following Subsections. Given that the use of slab track is not very widespread, the knowledge acquired relates to experience with ballasted track.

The information used derives from the surveys, railway companies, the knowledge of railway experts and a literary research (see also LITERATURE).

3.1 Track Area

The influence of plants on the defined areas A (ballast bed) to C (transition area) (see definitions in Subsection 1.4) will be described separately, while the conclusion for all three areas will be drawn in a common chapter.

3.1.1 Area A - Ballast Bed

The ballast bed is one part of the track area, is made up of ballast or gravel and includes the embedded sleepers and rails.

In describing the possible impact of plants and the need for vegetation control measures in Area A, two scenarios have to be treated separately owing to their differing ballast behaviour and growing conditions for plants:

- a) a new unsoiled¹ and
- b) an old soiled ballast bed²

3.1.1.1 New ballast bed

The new ballast bed consists of a ballast layer approximately 25 to 75 cm thick (BV, DB AG, JBV, SBB). On new lines the ballast bed rests on a highly compacted mineral layer, while on older lines these sub-layers consist more or less of the original soil material [29]. The coarse material of the ballast bed is conducive to good drainage of water. At the same time, its material characteristics meet the other demand made of ballast by railway companies, namely good elasticity enabling it to conduct incoming forces from rolling stock into the sub-soil [30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 40, 64, 106, 110].

Its high drainage potential and tendency towards low heat conductivity yields high temperatures during daylight, but low values during the night. Air temperatures, measured over rails in Germany range between minus 30 and plus 60 °C. The temperature regime at the actual ballast surface is not likely to be very different [14, 15].

These conditions are the most inhospitable for vegetation, because plants have to withstand dryness and extreme temperature regimes. Accordingly, only a few specialised plants are able to survive these conditions and it is mostly lichen and other slow-growing plants that

¹ unsoiled = clean ballast almost free of fine material - cf. 2.1.1

² soiled = ballast highly contaminated with fine material - cf. 2.1.1

become established here [14, 15]. These species do not contribute to the fine material of the ballast in a significant way, because of low biomass production.

Besides this slow rate of colonisation by plant seeds, sub-ground and above-ground runners may reach the track area from adjacent areas much faster. At the same time these plant species produce more biomass and may create shadows in the usually shadeless area of the track as well. The extreme temperature variations as described earlier are reduced and humidity is probably higher due to shading too [14, 15, 65, 67, 93].

3.1.1.2 Old soiled ballast bed

Besides the effects caused by plants described above, the natural ageing process whereby pristine ballast in the track-bed becomes old and soiled also takes its toll, causing growing conditions as well as the behaviour of the ballast to change. The increasing amount of fine material leads to a higher water content and a raise in temperature conductivity. The thicker the fine material layer in the ballast bed the bigger the changes [31, 32, 33, 40, 59, 64, 102, 106].

The higher the proportion of fine material in the ballast, the more conditions begin to resemble those of soil. This is due to the increasing age of the track. Conditions become increasingly hospitable to plant life as moisture levels improve whilst, at the same time, temperatures and their degree of fluctuation are reduced. Hence almost every seed plant is able to settle under these conditions, whether it has a nutrient reservoir or not. Competition between different plant species now straightforwardly revolves around rooting depth and access to light. In a cumulative process, established vegetation is able to produce higher amounts of biomass as a result of better growing conditions. As a result, it can ultimately contribute large amounts of fine material [26, 85].

An overview of possible plant effects on the railway system for Area A is given in Table 1.

Table 1: Effects of plants on railway systems in Area A, ballast bed [114, 30, 62, 89, 106]

| |
|---|
| Short-term effects (in random order) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Forms rust on fastenings (by creating more shade and hence more humid conditions) • Shortens useful life of wooden sleepers (degradation by in-growing roots increases humidity thus encouraging fungi that attack the wood) • Impedes regular inspection of the track by railway workers and automated inspection systems (by concealing fixing points) • Increases risk of fire (by increasing the amount of flammable plant material under dry conditions) • Reduces workers' safety (work paths made slippery, unevenness due to sub-ground runners, reduced sighting of signals) • Diminishes braking and starting power of trains (bits of plants on rails) • Affects electrical signal systems along the track (by increasing humidity and thus electrical conductivity) |
| Long-term effects (in random order) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Impairs resistance to frost (by reducing drainage efficiency of ballast bed) • Weakens sub-layers and so enables material to be pumped up to the surface (by |

impairing drainage)

- Increases maintenance tasks involving track stability (by weakening sub-layers)
- Shortens cleaning intervals (by increasing amount of fine material along the track)

3.1.2 Area B - Ballast Shoulder

The ballast shoulder is another part of the track-bed. It encloses the slopes on both sides of the ballast bed. It ranges from the head of the sleepers over the slope down to the working path. The angle of the slope is the result of a material constant, the inner angle of friction, varying from material to material.

The conditions in Area B concerning the growth of plants are not as strongly related to age as described for Area A (ballast bed). The part of Area B close to the tops of sleepers (top of ballast shoulder) is similar to Area A, because of thickness and behaviour. In the part of Area B (bottom of ballast shoulder) that is close to Area C (transition area), conditions are a combination of A and C. That is why the bottom of the ballast shoulder is a special part of the track.

The base or sub-layer beneath the ballast normally consists of the same material as in Area C (transition area) [25]. The material used is much finer than the coarse ballast stones and has therefore a higher water storage capacity. On railway lines built nowadays this material is a mixed material with specified components (more or less free of organic material). Additionally it is highly compacted during the construction process and, as a result, a certain proportion of rain water runs through the ballast stones, along the base layer and out of the track area. In former times the original soil or soil material from the surroundings was used as a base layer. The degree of compaction is likely to be much lower on such older lines than on more recently built track [39, 89].

This base layer is covered by ballast stones. The thickness of this coverage varies. It starts with a single-stone layer of 3 cm or so at the bottom, increasing to between 30 and 75 cm (see also 3.1.1) at the ballast shoulder.

Drainage water flowing out of Area A (ballast bed) has to bypass Area B (ballast shoulder) as well before reaching Area C (transition area or walkway). The ballast stones in Area B form a cover of varying thickness. Hence at the bottom of Area B this layer will dry very quickly, because of thin coverage and intense sun radiation. At the top of Area B, more in the direction of Area A, there is a certain zone in the ballast slope where the drying process is rather slow and where there is still enough sunlight to allow germination of seeds [43, 59, 102].

These special conditions lead to the **first colonisation** by plants on the ballast in that zone of Area B as already observed [6]. Plant growth in the coarse pores of the ballast stones leads to decreasing porosity and reduced drainage. Hence moisture levels rise and the growing conditions for plants will improve. The density of plants will increase with time, and the accumulation from organic material of dying roots etc. takes place [59, 102].

The effects of vegetation in Area B on railway operations and maintenance are given in Table 2.

Table 2: Effects of plants on railway system in Area B: ballast shoulder [114, 30, 62, 89,

| |
|---|
| Short-term effects (in random order) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduces workers' safety • Increases risk of fire • Restricts sighting of ground signals • Affects electrical signal systems |
| Long-term effects (in random order) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduces resistance to frost • Weakens sub-layers and pumps material from there up to the surface • Increases maintenance tasks involving track stability • Shortens cleaning intervals |

3.1.3 Area C - Transition area

Area C is defined as the transition area and it follows the slope on both sides of the ballast bed: It is mostly a walkway used for maintenance/inspection, but areas between two tracks (within double or multiple lines) are assigned to Area C as well. In some cases drainage ditches are also built in Area C.

The material in Area C mostly consists of the same components as the base or sub-layer beneath the ballast bed as already described in Subsection 3.1.2. The capacity of the material in Area C to store water is higher than that of ballast material due to the fineness of the material (even though it is highly compacted). Additionally, some railway companies supplement the base layer in Area C with a covering material. This can be characterised as fine material as well [39, 43, 59, 102].

These factors lead to a more moderate temperature regime than in Area A. The colour of the material in use additionally influences temperatures. Dark material gets hotter than a bright material during sunny periods owing to higher absorption rates, which can make for a dryer location [43, 59, 102].

Thus, the speed of colonisation depends primarily on the material at the surface, the degree of compaction and the degree of exposure to sunlight. The higher the water content and the better the nutrient storage capacity of the material used is, the easier and faster plants may grow in that part of the track. This process will be accelerated if such areas are additionally shaded by trees etc.[26, 85].

Plants in Area C tend to colonise the ballast as well, but the extent to which this occurs depends on the conditions in Area B especially at the bottom of the slope as described in Subsection 3.1.2.

The effects of plants in Area C (transition area) lead to a reduction of drainage as already shown for Area B [89]. The process of colonisation by plants and their effects on the structure of both areas B and C are shown in Figure 8, while the effects named by the railway companies are given in Table 3.

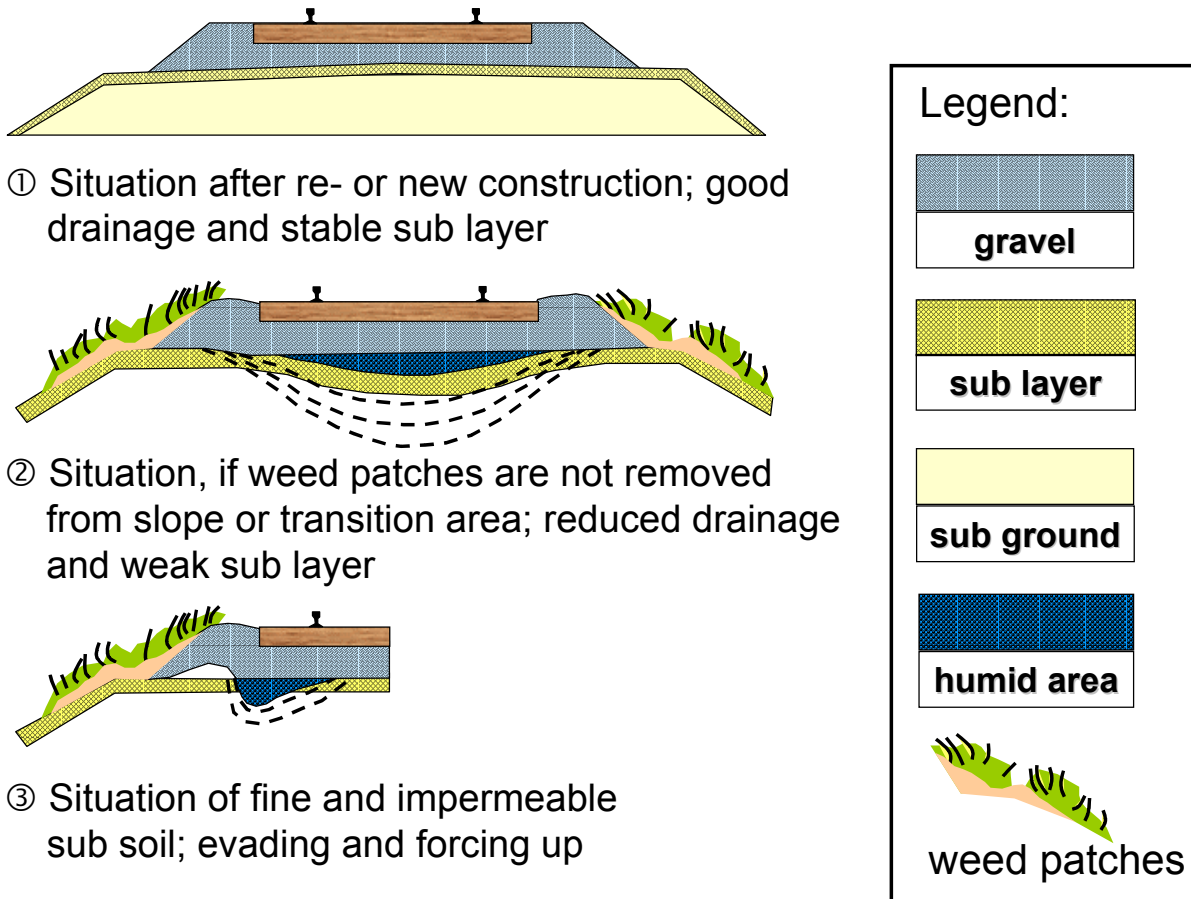


Figure 8: Development of track under the influence of plants (after [89])

Table 3: Effects of plants on railway system in Area C, transition area [114, 24, 45, 89]

| |
|---|
| Short-term effects (in random order) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduces workers' safety • Closes emergency routes • Increases risk of fire • Restricts sighting of ground signals • Affects electrical signal systems |
| Long-term effects (in random order) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reduces resistance to frost • Weakens sub-layers and pumps material from there up to the surface • Increases maintenance tasks involving track stability • Shortens cleaning intervals |

3.1.4 Conclusions

It is evident that vegetation control measures are needed in the track area for several reasons, while a differentiation into short and long-term time-scales is necessary. The understanding and acceptancy of short-term effects is better than in the case of long-term

effects, because the former can be observed earlier. Reasoning on the long-term effect of weed is blurred by other circumstances affecting the track and is not therefore proven as yet.

It is clear that treatment should start at a very early growing stage of plants. The maintenance costs for vegetation control measures increase if bushes and small trees reach an adult stage, because it is then harder to remove them. The earlier any treatment starts (independent of method) the higher the efficiency and the lower the costs.

At the same time one should take into account that, before in-growing plants reach the ballast bed (Areas A and B), they have to negotiate all the other areas including the transition area (Area C). Thus, step-by-step vegetation control by track area is recommended. When considering vegetation control measures, one should include the embankment as well.

In future the focus should be laid more on preventive measures such as constructional methods to minimise the growth of vegetation along the track. At the same time this process has to be supported by measures avoiding the in-growing of plants.

3.2 Embankment

3.2.1 Area D - embankment

Area D is defined as the embankment of the permanent way whether it be a slope or a cutting. These are areas away from and alongside the track abutting Area C which are linked to the permanent way.

The growing conditions for plants vary greatly in that particular part of the permanent way - from good nutrient and water-content soils to simple rock surfaces. Mostly the natural soil surfaces are found at those locations, but also in some cases the surface may have been modified during engineering. These widely varying conditions lead to a huge spectrum of different plants growing there, from slow-growing lichens to fast growing trees such as birch (*Betula sp.*) [20, 21, 22, 23, 65, 46, 93, 111].

Area D (embankment) is usually covered by vegetation that is different to the areas A to C described above. Almost all railway companies use methods of biological engineering to protect their banks and cuttings against erosion etc. Most schemes include the sowing of a special mixture of grass, which leads to a first protective vegetation coverage. Bushes or trees are planted additionally. The development of the vegetation in these areas is strongly influenced by the surrounding landscape and the plant species present [23].

The vegetation in Area D causes problems if plants or parts of them grow into spaces where they interfere with traffic. The possible problems are given in Table 4.

Table 4: Effects of plants on railway system in Area D (embankment) [114, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 95, 97, 101, 111]

| |
|--|
| Positive effects (in random order) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Soil coverage against erosion • Biologically active areas, sometimes colonised with rare species, corridor function for rare species • Protection against wind, snow, sighting and trespass • Emergence of flora and fauna along the permanent way • Links different landscapes leading to a genetic exchange |
| Negative effects (in random order) |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safety or operational risks posed by plants or parts thereof, which may <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - hinder workers' safety, as they negotiate paths for instance - affect the availability of the track, if <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ↳ old or diseased trees foul the catenary or block the permanent way ↳ stones loosened by plant roots in rocky cuttings - reduce sighting of the track and/or signals - damage rolling stock • Spread of "problem plants" such as Giant Hogweed (<i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i>) |

3.2.2 Conclusions

Area D is one of the most important areas for vegetation control because, on one hand, the vegetation functions as a shield against erosion on the embankment whilst, on the other, it has to be kept within certain limits to guarantee undisturbed traffic operation. Besides this obvious need, there are other important factors justifying vegetation control. Inhibiting plants from growing in towards the track area prevents shading of that area and helps keep it warm and dry. As a consequence, growing conditions in the track area tend to deteriorate.

Besides typical vegetation control measures on the embankment, one should also focus on other maintenance tasks such as efficient drainage systems as a means of keeping growing conditions poor.

It is evident that vegetation control measures are needed for two main reasons:

- to keep desirable vegetation within certain limits so as to guarantee rail traffic operation, and
- to exploit the synergy effect for the track area deriving from continuous regular maintenance of Area D.

3.3 Outside the track area

3.3.1 Area E

Area E includes all areas away from the track (not linked with track operation directly) such as foot paths, areas around power supply stations, loading areas, station platforms, parking sites etc.

Growing conditions for plants in these areas vary greatly depending on the engineering/material in use. In general, a distinction can be made between hard and soft-cover surfaces - a more detailed overview is given in Table 5.

Table 5: Area E - Possibilities of different surface types and materials in use [114, 118]

| hard cover | soft cover, permeable to water |
|--|--|
| a.) fully sealed surfaces: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Concrete • Asphalt | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • original soil material • sand • gravel • mixture of sand and gravel |
| b.) partly sealed surfaces covered with paving slabs (with joints of different size) out of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • wood • concrete • natural rock | |
| c.) partly sealed surfaces to drain rain-water covered by paving slabs made of <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • concrete • plastic material for greening | |

These areas are mostly dry places, because a highly compacted surface requires a good drainage system. Thus, penetration by plant roots is restricted to the degree of compaction within the surface and sub-layers. Conversely, there are types of construction, where a grass vegetation is wanted for various reasons such as water penetration or aesthetics as given in Table 5 under c.) [113, 118, 63].

Thus, the maintenance objectives are different - an overview is given in Table 6, because the focus of this report is directed at areas connected with railway operations (Areas A to D).

Table 6: Maintenance objectives for Area E - Outside the track area [114, 113, 118]

| |
|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • avoid <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - plant contact with electrical installations - structural damage such as loose paving slabs on paths and platforms - in-growing of plants, scrub and trees • guarantee |
|---|

- free view of signals
- good drainage of rainwater, e.g. root-free drainage system
- non-slip conditions for customers on stairs, platforms etc. in railway stations
- clearance for human passage and vehicle operation
- check
 - old or diseased trees for safety reasons regularly
 - whether measure is really needed for maintenance reasons or “merely” on aesthetic grounds

3.3.2 Conclusions

E-category areas are not covered by this report, because they are not directly impinge upon railway traffic. It is evident that there are basic needs for vegetation control measures in these areas as well, because plants may destroy the drainage system and the surface of sites leading to a higher risk of accidents. Besides, it is obvious that bushes and trees in the surrounding area may lead to a higher risk of danger. Thus, they have to be inspected regularly and decisions regarding treatment need to be made on a case-by-case basis.

The general case for carrying out any vegetation control measure in such areas is more complicated. The first question to be answered should be whether the reason is one of aesthetics or objective need. The latter should constitute the only motivation for carrying out vegetation control measures.

4 Discussion

The question of whether and to what extent vegetation control measures are needed came up recently when the use of herbicide was restricted by legislation and budgets were also reduced. The following discussion will be divided into three parts dealing, respectively, with the track area, the embankment and areas away from the track.

4.1 Track area

4.1.1 Organic material (weeds)

The drainage potential of ballast is reduced by organic material in respect of plants growing along the track [30, 62, 64, 89, 106, 110]. Thus, it is reasonable to argue that wet and moist conditions enhance plant growth whilst dry conditions are less conducive to this [30]. This in turn leads to differing amounts of organic material being generated.

A more detailed illustration (see page 29) of the influence of plants on the track is provided by [30]. The main problem caused by plants along the track is reduced to vegetation patches growing from Area C into Area B. These plant clusters block the bottom of the ballast slope and lead to reduced drainage of the ballast bed. This explanation is totally different from the above mentioned one and seems to be more realistic. At least it looks as if it is the faster process and takes place first. Living plants growing from Area C into Area B may close the coarse pores more quickly than the organic remains of dying plants. This argumentation is supported by [31, 32, 33], because the sources and the kind of fine material in the ballast are different: it may consist of organic as well as of inorganic matter, the latter contributing the higher proportion [31, 32, 33]. Organic material originates from vegetation in general. This means it may come from plants growing along the track itself or away from the track, blown in by wind or unsealed train containers [65].

4.1.2 Inorganic material

Inorganic substances originate from the crushing of ballast stones by train traffic, sub-soil material coming up from the ground, unsealed train containers or else they are blown in from the outside. The crushing of ballast stones by operating trains is well-known as an ordinary process [31, 32, 33].

4.1.3 Effects of fine material (organic or inorganic material)

Leaving the time factor aside, the basic effect of organic and inorganic material may well be virtually identical. The water remaining in the track is absorbed by the base layer, being either blocked by vegetation patches or retained by organic or inorganic material. As a result, the stability/carrying capacity of this layer will be reduced, strongly depending on the water content. While trains are passing, the sub-layer material is “pumped up” into the ballast itself and the ballast bed breaks down. The conclusion of [89] from 1944: The conditions of ① in Figure 8 (see page 29) have to remain as long as possible. Hence it is obvious that vegetation control measures are needed to avoid this situation even if one does not know the time-scale for that specific process.

4.1.4 Changes in the design of track

A glance at how track is actually designed reveals that there have been several modifications since the middle of the 19th century. There are varying kinds of sub-layer whilst carrying capacity has been increased by using different materials and changing the design [39].

In the past, natural soil in more or less compacted form was used as a “sub-layer” for the most part. Nowadays special mixtures of mineral material are used in combination with binding agents or slab track to withstand the high train loads. Thus, the problem of weakening the sub-layer by reduced drainage still exists but the process may take more time than in the past. This argumentation is supported by [31, 32, 33, 40]. The process of “pumping up” fine material from the ground is mostly connected to lines without any highly compacted sub-layers.

4.1.5 Limit values

Railways are frequently asked whether there is a limit value for organic material in the ballast. The present study only cites findings from other studies. In [31, 32, 33] a limit of fine material is proposed that has to be exceeded before the ballast bed needs to be cleaned. If the particle size of < 22.4 mm reaches a level of ≥ 30 percentage (by weight) in the ballast, cleaning is recommended. This limit is set to avoid a reduction in the level of conductivity, elasticity and drainage and hence also to avoid frost defects. Besides these facts, corrections of track position are more difficult. No distinction is made between organic and inorganic materials. In [40] a critical level of contamination with fine material < 22.4 mm was estimated as being 50 %. The behaviour of ballast material did not change in a dramatic way below 50 %. At levels higher than 70 %, changes in ballast behaviour are evident.

In both studies mentioned above the water content was neglected. [40] points out that water is around all the time in a track and the findings may vary with different water content.

Variations in organic material are not investigated either. If and how this influences the above-mentioned track characteristics is not resolved as yet. So far no railway company or university has been able to specify a vegetation limit that may be acceptable in this section of the track. On the other hand, it is not possible at the moment to adopt the idea, familiar in agriculture, of what are known as damage limitation values. Railways are dealing with the safety of human beings and not with reduced crop yields.

There are a lot of ways in which plants influence railway operations. Due to coverage and transpiration of vegetation in the track mentioned by [30, 106], humidity in areas A to C is higher. As a consequence the growing conditions for plants improve continuously. Besides this, high humidity leads to higher rates of rust. Additional reasons such as reduced visual access to track fastenings and a faster deterioration of wooden sleepers were mentioned as well. Nowadays, concrete sleepers are being used more and more instead of wooden sleepers. Thus, the point about high humidity between rails hastening the deterioration of wooden sleepers is not applicable for all lines. On the other hand, a free view of fastenings is still needed when inspecting the track. Modern railways use automatic inspection systems that demand a clear sighting of fastenings. On new lines there are installations for signal systems and cables for traffic control. If coverage of plants and/or humidity reaches a certain level these systems do not work properly. Additionally, problems with brakes in rail yards were cited, along with an increasing risk of fire, if vegetation grows along the track above a

certain limit. These examples may show that it is very difficult (so far impossible!) to define limit values linked to safety/track stability.

Even if one is not able to define such values it is very obvious that vegetation control along the track has to be treated as one of the most important maintenance tasks [30, 106] for various reasons as shown above. Summing up the knowledge about vegetation treatment, it should start at a very early growing stage of plants due to higher efficacy and lower costs. But besides this, vegetation on the embankment has to be taken into account with the same priority.

Besides these facts, railway companies have started to set up vegetation rating systems for quality reasons. Reports have been forthcoming on a number of approaches to vegetation classification [54, 91], leading to a standard rating system as a basis for track quality. But these values are not based on evaluated risk potential and will be scrutinised after some years of usage [54]. It seems to be impossible to get a direct relation between a certain plant coverage in the ballast and reduced stability [73, 108]. There are too many parameters influencing plant growth here. The contribution of plant material to fine ballast material is still an unanswered question.

4.2 Embankment

A closed vegetation surface on the embankment enhances structural stability and counters erosion [20, 23, 97, 101]. In addition some positive ecological side-effects are named as well. All railway companies stated the need for vegetation control measures on the embankment. Safety considerations such as old diseased trees, view of signals and threats to workers' safety from in-growing plants are cited as being the main reasons. These are of course the predominant reasons, but a lot more reasons should be taken into account too. The embankment is the space where most plant species found in the track area originate from. Besides plant species, the characteristics of an embankment have an important impact on growing conditions within the track area as well [18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 67, 79, 93, 95, 97, 101, 111].

4.2.1 Influence of embankment on the track area

This is demonstrated in studies by [67, 93]. It is mentioned that a synergetic effect between vegetation control measures on the embankment and the track area is evident. Mowing and mulching on the embankment (in the vicinity of the track - 1 to 2 m) reduces the vegetation burden on the track and prevents bushes and small trees growing there. If the latter do take root and grow, they will produce shaded areas in the track area. This leads to higher humidity and a more uniform temperature regime alongside the litter from fallen leaves. The result of continuous and regular mowing and mulching will be close grass vegetation after some years [79], leading to dryer conditions in the track area and reduced plant growth. Besides such standard vegetation control measures, it is important to maintain drainage systems as well. Though not a straightforward vegetation control measure, it nevertheless engenders dry soil conditions and worsens growing conditions. Given that these systems are mostly located between the embankment and the track, they function as additional barriers to plants.

4.2.2 Combination

If these conditions are combined with specific constructional methods along the track, this waterless situation will cause growing conditions for plants to decline dramatically (see also Part B). As a result, only a few slow-growing specialists will survive under these conditions in the track and problem vegetation is slow to become established on the embankment as well.

4.2.3 Problem Plants

When taking all these facts into account, it is not surprising that some so-called problem plants for the track such as brambles (*Rubus* sp.) can be treated more effectively with the aid of mechanical measures on the embankment (see Part B, Problem Plants). Brambles (*Rubus* sp.), for example, grow on the embankment and usually send runners into the track area. While the runners are treated by vegetation control measures along the track (mostly herbicides), the mother plant remains unaffected by this treatment. It will grow continuously, sending new runners. Thus, regular maintenance of the embankment area, e.g. mowing once a year, is needed. This engenders close grass vegetation and is the best protection against brambles, which are not able to get established in such closed vegetation surfaces. This is applicable to some of the other “problem plants” as well.

4.2.4 Application time

The time or period for applying measures on the embankment has to be chosen carefully, because it should depend on the species growing in the area. The best time during the year for treatment is the time before the dominant plant species finish flowering to avoid maturation and hence seeds flying into the track area.

The afore-mentioned regular maintenance tasks need to start as soon as engineering work has been concluded. It is absolutely necessary to start with measures such as mowing and mulching at an early stage to keep maintenance costs at a low level. Once the right time has been missed, the costs for establishing maintenance and cost friendly conditions along the track will rise dramatically. This is due to the need for using bigger machines and/or blocking the track while removing trees e. g. (see Part B).

4.3 Areas away from the track

Information on the need for vegetation control measures in **areas away from the track** is thin on the ground. The reason might be that not all railways companies are responsible for these areas even though the needs for vegetation control measures are the same as already mentioned above. In the neighbourhood areas there may be some risk potential concerning diseased trees, which may damage cars in parking areas and injure people. The right distance from electrical installations to guarantee the free sighting of traffic signals is yet another important reason for carrying out vegetation control measures in such areas too [2, 118]. Besides these reasons there is the possibility of surface layer destruction by plants leading to reduced carrying capacity and increasing risk of accidents.

But before deciding what kind of method should be used, it should be checked whether a given **vegetation control measure is really necessary**. Thus, the following points have to be clarified first:

- vegetation control merely on aesthetic grounds (areas not used any more, for example, that cause a station to look “tatty”)
- other reasons such as safety, reduced drainage, deterioration of surface layers leading to reduced carrying capacity ...

If the first reason is the main motivating force, one should examine whether a measure is really needed or not, because avoiding extra maintenance helps to reduce costs. If the second reason applies, one has to look at the type of surface in order to select the appropriate method(s).

Given that routes/sites can have differing surfaces and uses, it is necessary to define clearly what needs doing where. Speed of colonisation and growth potential differ from species to species, but plant parameters are likewise strongly dependent on surface type and the material used.

4.3.1 Soft-cover surface

Most problems on **soft-cover surfaces** (permeable surfaces) are likely to take the form of clogged-up drainage systems, rough surface layers, holes in the surface caused by plant roots or impeded sighting on account of tall growing plant species. In most cases, the functioning of routes and locations is affected (e. g. drainage or sighting), but damage to actual buildings is seldom incurred by plants [2].

Thus, before inspecting the surface itself, the drainage system should be examined. An efficient drainage system reduces plant growth as already discussed earlier as well as preventing damage by frost and hence reduced carrying capacity. The last point is strongly dependent on how the area is used. A high carrying capacity is needed in places where heavy goods and big trucks are operating, while for walking ways a lower standard might be acceptable [63].

Plant growth in permeable surfaces may destroy the surface and as a result the sub-layer with time, but this depends on the plant species. While trees develop a high potential to destroy the surface, loose plant runners can increase the risk of accidents. The latter can be easily removed by cutting around them, whilst tree roots create rough surfaces. Hence the risk of accidents (possible damage to goods stored) will increase alongside a further, economic aspect, namely a shorter service life on account of damage to the surfaces.

4.3.2 Hard-cover surface

Hard-cover surfaces involve paving slabs in various materials with joints made of a variety of filling materials. It is in these interstices that plant growth will commence first. The decision as to what kind of measure has to be carried out should be made as a function of the plants occurring (see also Part B).

Too much moss may have an important impact on safety (slippery when wet), but only if the ratio of joints is high, relative to the surface as a whole. On the other hand, vegetation may have the converse effect of stabilising the paving slabs as well. Incident tree seedlings may destroy the entire foundations if allowed to grow. This is due to their loosening the paving slabs with their root systems as these thicken. The loosened paving slabs pose an additional potential risk for pedestrians. [118].

A totally sealed area will be the best protection against plant growth, but the positive effect of draining joints is lost, leading to a high amount of surface drainage water. At some point in the future this may have economic repercussions (cost of water drainage).

In general the material used is important. Concrete structures will last the longest time without vegetation, because of their high pH values and hard surfaces. The asphalt surface very often used is a weaker material. In such an instance, the in-growing of plants is linked to the thickness and quality of the sub-layer. This is due to the fact that most of the plants observed in these areas come from the sub-ground and only a few will have started to germinate on the surface.

PART B: Optimising and Improving the Effectiveness of Different Vegetation Control Methods and Vegetation Management System

5 Vegetation Control Methods: Demands and Strategies

5.1 General requirements of railway companies in respect of vegetation control methods

A "new" method has to fulfil certain demands if it is to have any chance of being used by large numbers of railway companies. Besides more general guidelines each railway company or country evaluates and prioritises these parameters in a different way. This is due to the weighting of parameters, as a result of which diverse strategies may arise. Thus, the tree diagram (see Subsection 5.4) is rather general in design so as to leave space for each railway company to set up schemes tailored to their own individual needs.

The vegetation control methods should: (list without any prioritisation by authors, company or area of application):

- **have high and long lasting effects:** After the application of the method only the desired plant coverage (no enhancement of growth) should be recorded. Besides this, there are other ways to estimate the efficiency of a method such as frequency of application. The longer the treatment of a method lasts, the less frequently it has to be applied.
- **meet the various demands on vegetation control** in the various areas (ballast bed to embankment) according to the description in Part A.
- **not hinder line traffic:** the faster a method takes effect, the less it is an obstacle to the running of trains. Furthermore, more line km per hour can be treated (leads to higher economic efficiency).
- **be flexible:** Traffic density is constantly increasing in many countries, even during the night time. Thus, it is necessary to avoid track occupation for maintenance reasons such as vegetation control. If there is an absolute need to apply a track-bound method on busy lines, it would be better to use rail-road vehicles, since these can be rapidly removed from the track if need be. All in all, though, the best solution is a non track-bound method. The more independent a method is of weather conditions or seasons, the easier it is to plan an activity. A method applicable on open line as well as in station areas allows a flexible and a more intensive use by the company.
- **have low cost:** Nowadays every company is having to cut costs. Thus, a method for vegetation control should cost as little as possible. The simpler a method to apply the less it costs (no time-consuming instructions, preparations, ...).
- **have a low impact on the environment:** Environmental policies in several countries will be more strict in the future, especially the regulations concerning the use of herbicides. New methods have also to be tested for environmental friendliness.
- **be adapted to local conditions:** Every method has its optimal working conditions due to different track areas as well as differing vegetation composition. This has to be taken into account before applying a method.
- **be accepted by users:** Everything new is examined critically. To enhance acceptancy by potential users, good information and education strategies based on dependable data are necessary.
- **be accepted by the public:** the points listed above are also valid for this point

- **not damage the track and all the other railway installations:** After the application of a method the track should be in the same state as before. Also after several times of application the track itself should not be affected.
- **be safe for users:** Every method used has to fulfil the safety regulations for working staff and the surroundings.

5.2 Importance of vegetation control by railways in figures

The total length of all railway tracks in Europe is shown in Table 7.

Table 7: Length of Railway Tracks (**bold**) and Railway Lines (*not bold*) in some European countries, Data from 2000 [113]

| Country | Length in km | Railway companies | Country | Length in km | Railway companies |
|-----------------------------|---------------|-------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------------|
| Albania | 447 | HSh | Italy | 22,281 | FS |
| Austria | 10,692 | ÖBB+GKE | Latvia | 3,819 | LDZ |
| Belarus | 424 | ZRS | Lithuania | 4,140 | LG |
| Belgium | 6,145 | SNCB/NNBS | Luxembourg | 618 | CFL |
| Bulgaria | 6,467 | BDZ | Macedonia | 699 | CFARYM |
| Croatia | 4,063 | HZ | Moldavia | 14 | CFM (E) |
| Czech Rep | 16,948 | CD | Norway | 4,179 | JBV |
| Denmark | 3,197 | DBS | Poland | 44,415 | PKP |
| Estonia | 1,811 | EVR | Portugal | 3,370 | Refer EPE |
| Finland | 8,680 | RHK | Romania | 22,214 | CNCF CFR SA |
| France | 49,103 | RFF | Slovakia | 7,310 | ZSR |
| Germany | 75,109 | DB AG | Slovenia | 2,102 | SZ |
| Great Britain | 58 | Eurotunnel | Spain | 1,521 | FGC + FEVE |
| Great Britain | 17,400 | RT | Spain | 12,319 | RENFE |
| Greece | 734 | CH | Sweden | 11,000 | BV |
| Holland | 6,432 | NS, RIB | Switzerland | 7,780 | SBB/CFF/FFS + BLS |
| Hungary | 274 | GySEV | Turkey | 10,933 | TCDD |
| Hungary | 37 | MAV | Ukraine | 22,473 | ZU |
| Ireland | 1,919 | CIE | Yugoslavia | 4,059 | JZ |
| TOTAL Railway tracks | | | | 334,557 | |
| TOTAL Railway lines | | | | 60,629 | |

A total length of 400,000 km of track yields an area totalling about 2,560 km² in Areas A, B and C (track area) and between about 2,000 km² and 4,000 km² of embankments.

The annual budget (2002) for vegetation control in the track area and the maintenance of embankments together (excluding woodland) is around 69 million € (total of following companies: DB AG, SBB, SNCB, BS, BV, OeBB). They spend on average about 130 €/km (track kilometres) for vegetation control in the track area (Areas A, B, C) and about 390 €/km for maintenance of the embankment.

These figures indicate just how many line kilometres and square kilometres of embankments requiring maintenance and treatment there are throughout Europe. The budgets earmarked

for this work show that they are not negligible from the point of view of the chemical industry and private companies dealing with vegetation control measures.

5.3 Overview of the various strategies and methods

Methods can be divided into two different strategies (see Figure 9): **Preventive methods** combat causes. They include all measures and methods which help to minimise the maintenance of vegetation control in the track area. The methods be included in the planning of new lines or re-constructions or else shortly after construction has been completed (e. g. regular mowing of embankments). The advantage is that, embedded in the construction process in this way, such measures may not cost as much and yet are very effective. Contrastingly, there are some **methods** that only **combat the symptoms**. These have to be applied repeatedly and can only be used in maintenance, whereas preventive methods can be applied in new-build or re-constructions and in maintenance as well.

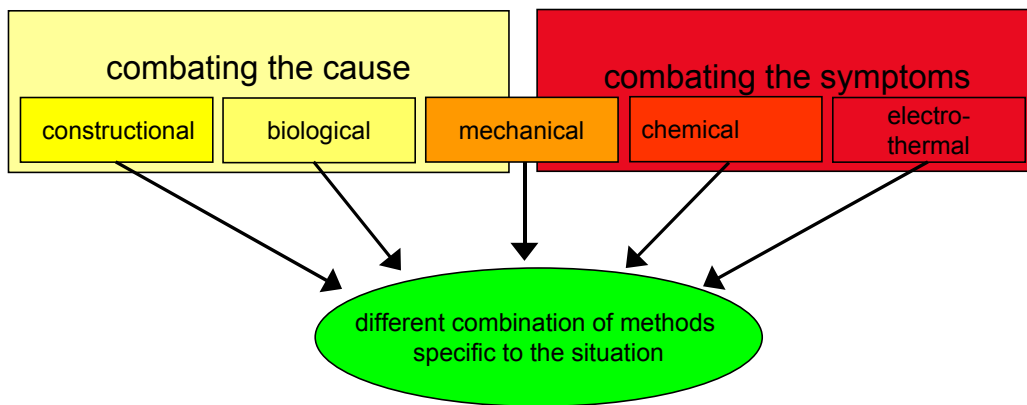


Figure 9: Overview of the various Methods of Vegetation Control

The explanation of the following methods can be found further on (see Section 7).

In responses to the survey [114], not all methods listed were predominantly used for vegetation control reasons and therefore were not cited as such (e. g. ballast cleaning/replacement). Since such methods have an influence on plant growth they are also mentioned as vegetation control methods in this report. Several of them are used frequently nowadays, but usually the effect on plants and therefore vegetation control is factored out. Why not include knowledge on vegetation control in the application of these methods? This aim has to be taken into account by more persons using such methods.

Table 8: Currently known methods of vegetation control (these methods are either applied frequently by railways or tested in experiments) A more detailed overview of the various methods (M XX) can be found on page 64 forward, the methods are described in detail on page 120 forward.

| Methods combating the cause Prevention of unwanted plants along the track | | | | Methods combating symptoms Elimination and suppression of unwanted plants | | | | | | |
|--|---|----------------------|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------|--------------------|---|------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| A) Constructional | | B) Biological | | C) Mechanical | | D) Chemical | | E) Thermal/electrical | | |
| Lateral plant barriers/ Objects impeding plant incursion | | M8 | Greening | M13 | Ballast cleaning | M18 | Back-pack spraying | Thermal | | |
| | | M9 | Selective embank- ment maintenance | M14 | Ballast replacement | M19 | Spraying train | M23 | Burning | |
| | | | | M15 | Mechanical weeding | M20 | Rail-road vehicle | M24 | Infrared devices | |
| M1 | Lateral plant barriers/ Objects impeding plant incursion in general | M10 | Biological weed control | M16 | Manual weeding | M21 | Selective applica- tion by spraying train (e.g. weed eye) | M25 | Hot steam | |
| | | | | M17 | Brushing | | | M26 | Hot water | |
| M2 | Thin vertical plant barriers | M11 | Mowing | | | | | | | M27 |
| | | | | | | M12 | Mulching | | | M28 |
| M3 | Plant-inhibiting design of the transition area (Area C) | | | | | | | M29 | Hot foam | |
| | | | | | | | | M33 | Allelopathic plants | M34 |
| M4 | Porous concrete bars | | | | | | | | Electrical | |
| M5 | Amount and kind of ballast material | | | | | | | | M29 | Direct contact with electrical fields |
| Plant barriers beneath the track | | | | | | | | | M30 | Microwaves |
| M6 | Plant barriers beneath the track in general | | | | | | | | M31 | Laser |
| M7 | Slab track | | | | | | | | M32 | UV light |

6 Comparison of Different Methods

6.1 Evaluation of Methods

Four factors have to be considered in parallel when evaluating methods:

- **effect-related factors:** What's the effect on plants? How long does this effect last?
- **technical and operational factors:** Is it possible to apply the method within the operational demands of the railway companies?
- **economic factors:** How much does this method cost (see also Subsection 6.2 Costs)
- **ecological factors:** In which way does this method have an impact on the environment?


These factors have already been explained in detail in Subsection 5, "Vegetation Control Methods: Demands and Strategies

General requirements of railway companies in respect of vegetation control methods". The evaluation has to be made step-by-step. Beside the examination of a method's impact on plants, possible impacts on the environment have to be checked as do economic and technical/operational aspects. The evaluation of different methods has to be conducted to reflect which methods can be applied in a given area. This means that very important requirements for methods are heavily weighted for evaluation purposes. The **findings** from an evaluation may **differ from railway to railway** depending on whether studies relate to railway organisational structures or to national regulations. For a better understanding of the findings, the steps carried out during the study have to be documented (reproducibility). Examples of the form such evaluations can assume are to be found in [50, 60, 86].

In this study the various methods are listed according to the factors described above (see Appendix 5). A detailed evaluation was not possible, since the findings from the UIC questionnaires [114] as well as publications and information of producers are not designed to be objective and directly comparable. Thus, a form of **classification reflecting the degree of practical use** was effected during data evaluation (see Table 9: Classification scheme for vegetation control methods based on their practical use by railway companies). Practical use includes most of the criteria described above. Besides this classification, the other data and factors mentioned above are also listed. Every reader should be able to make their own evaluation and place the emphasis on what is important for themselves (e. g. economy or environment). In addition everyone who is interested in more background information will be able to contact the railway company individually. Therefore, a reference list plus a list of contact persons is given in the Appendix.

Table 9: Classification scheme for vegetation control methods based on their practical use by railway companies

| Classification | Description of method/measure |
|----------------------------|---|
| ☺ I - Operational use | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • used regularly by railways in maintenance, new-build or reconstruction • available on the free market for buying or hiring |
| ☹ II - Investigation/Study | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • under investigation by railway companies or at an early stage of development • still not deployed for regular maintenance work • not available on the free market |

| | |
|---|---|
|  III - Not being pursued | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • has already been investigated or used, not in use any more for practical reasons (technical, operational, ecological, economic) • not in use because of adverse study findings |
|---|---|

6.2 Costs

Currently, a lot of railway companies are being transformed from state organisations into private companies. Hence operational costs are becoming more important as one criterion for choosing a specific method. At the same time only poor data on costs are available at the railway companies. Thus, the focus of the UIC survey [114] was on total costs and not on especially defined ones. The disadvantage of this procedure is that there is no way of knowing what the costs cited cover, so that they only provide a *weak* statistical basis for comparisons. It all depends on how companies conduct their costing.

Assumption: Personnel costs (salaries) and running costs (fuel, herbicides, spare material) were included by companies, but the level of salaries differs from country to country. Also differences in organisational structure lead to differing costs.

The exchange rates used in the survey [114] are listed in Table 11.

The points to be taken into consideration for an objective comparison are listed in Table 10. The actual comparison of costs for vegetation control methods is, amongst other things, dependent on the number of applications needed. Thus, a time schedule is important for reference purposes. There are two familiar and commonly-used means of describing costs:

- **annual costs:**, The duration of the effects of given methods on plants can be used as a costing basis (frequency of application). Total costs arising during the overall period are added up and divided by the number of years to arrive at comparable annual costs.

Example: an constructional method might remain effective for 5 years, while a chemical method has to be applied twice a year for the same effect. If the constructional method costs five times as much as one single treatment of the chemical method, it is still the cheaper method.

- **Life Cycle Costs (LCC):** On the one hand, the life cycle of a machine or engineered entity should be taken into account, i.e. from construction to decommissioning. On the other, all costs incurred during this life cycle have to be taken into account too. It may be seen that this is a very complicated process. It is not applicable to all methods used by the railways at the moment, because of the gaps explained above.

- **External costs** are often left out when comparing methods. These are costs incurred indirectly once a method has been applied.

Example: Following the operation of a spraying train in a given area, a resident complains that the herbicide used has wafted across and killed all the lettuces in their garden. The railway company is obliged to pay for the lost lettuces. This kind of cost is incurred by application of the method (e.g. spraying herbicides).

Table 10: Overview of cost factors (list is based on [86], but enlarged and changed)

| | costs for... | embraces ... |
|--|--|--|
| Costs directly relating to methods | Investments | Research on new technologies or improvement of methods and machines |
| | Material | Machinery and equipment |
| | Operational costs | Fuel, water, spare pieces, herbicides, |
| | Personnel | Outlay on salaries |
| Railway internal costs | Administration | |
| | Occupation of line | Speed of method, installation, de-installation time, track-bound, non track-bound |
| External costs for the environment | Risk of toxic/harmful substances | Injuries, accidents and clean-up of contaminated sites, effect on other plants than those on railway installations |
| | Environmental pollution by substances/characteristics of methods | Exhaust emissions such as CO ₂ , NO _x and others noise |
| Other factors with bearing on costs | Flexibility | Weather, seasons of the year |
| | Plant coverage present | |
| | Length of line section to be treated | Several small or fewer large line sections |
| | Preventive method or method combating symptoms | |
| | Synergy effects | Combination (see Subsection 6.3) with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - other methods possible - methods in other track areas - other maintenance (not vegetation control) measures |

Table 11: Exchange rates used in the Survey [114] (variable rates for June and Sept. 2001 [DKr., SKr.]

| Currency | Exchange rate for 1 € | Currency | Exchange rate for 1 € |
|-------------|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| Belgium | 40.3399 | Austria | 13.7603 |
| Germany | 1.95583 | Portugal | 200.482 |
| Spain | 166.386 | Finland | 5.94573 |
| France | 6.55957 | Switzerland | 1.5 |
| Ireland | 0.787564 | Norway | 7.5 |
| Italy | 1936.27 | Sweden | 9.44 |
| Luxembourg | 40.3399 | Denmark | 7.44 |
| Netherlands | 2.20371 | | |

6.3 Combinations

The combined application of various methods is recommended by different railway companies (SBB, JBV) and found in literature [2, 67, 68, 93, 111]. JBV [68] for example recommends a combination of mowing and the use of herbicides to combat softwoods in the track area.

Different types of combinations may be possible e. g.:

- a) combination of **preventive methods** and **methods combating symptoms**:

Example: plant-inhibiting design of the transition area (Area C) with manual weeding to remove single plants

- b) combination of methods applied in **the building of new line** and **maintenance methods**:

When planning the building or renewal of lines, the issue of vegetation control has to be taken into account. This means using knowledge about both constructional methods and the spread of problem plants.

Example: suitably positioned cable troughs in the transition area and annual mulching of the adjacent area.

- c) combination of methods used in **various track areas**:

Example: chemical vegetation control in the track area (Areas A, B and C) in combination with regular mowing/mulching on the embankment (Area D) to avoid in-growing plants and reduce seed transmission.

- d) combination of different methods for the **same area**:

This kind of combination is mostly used to combat problem plants (see Section 8).

Example: some neophytes are first mown and subsequently treated with herbicides.

In the catalogue (see Appendix 5), there is also an item on combinations of methods.

6.4 Decision-Maker's Tree Diagram

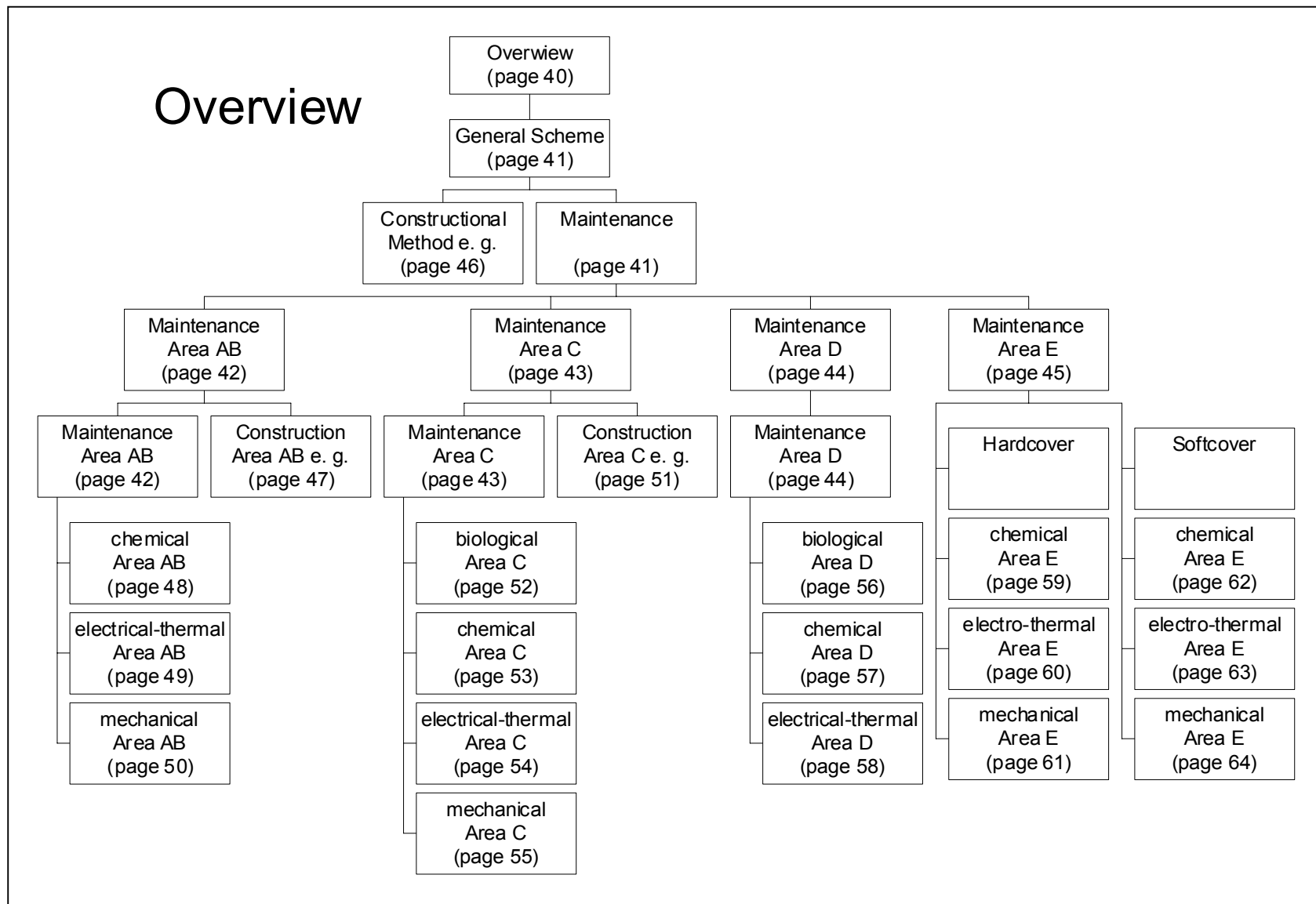
6.4.1 Introduction and Instruction

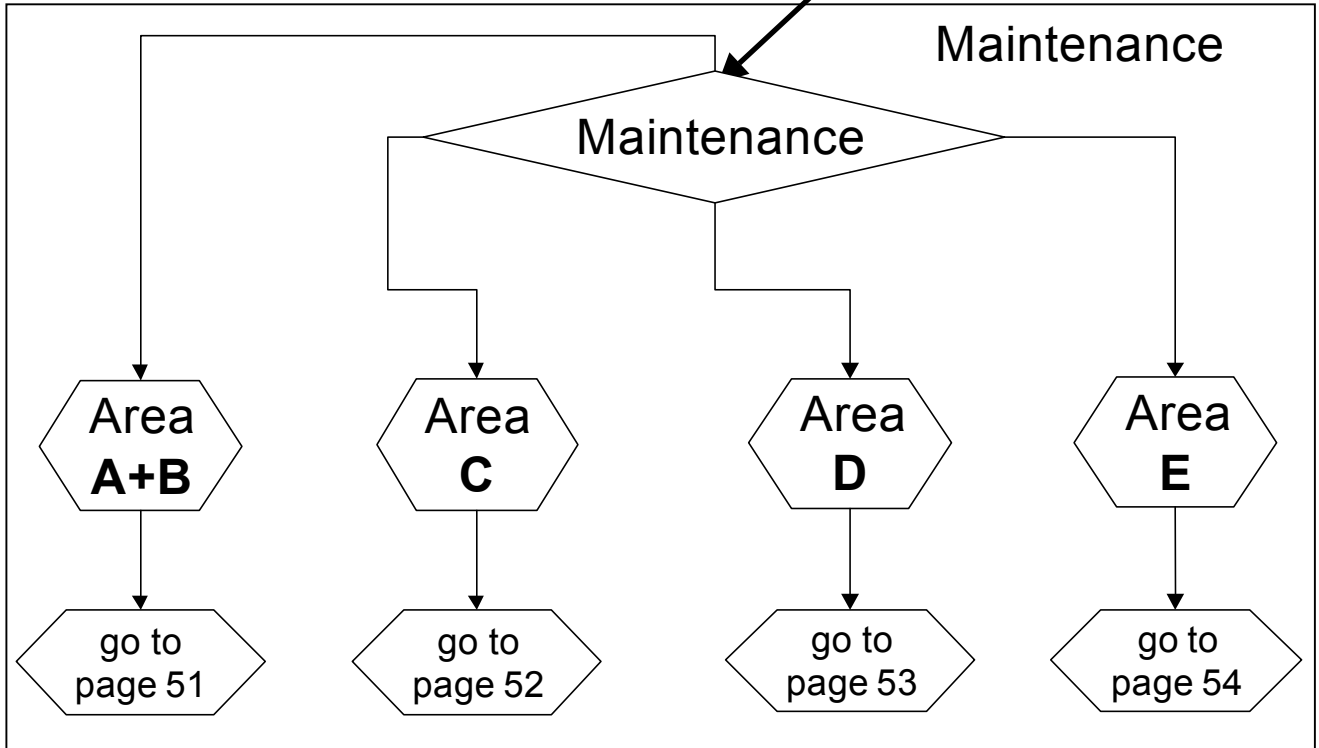
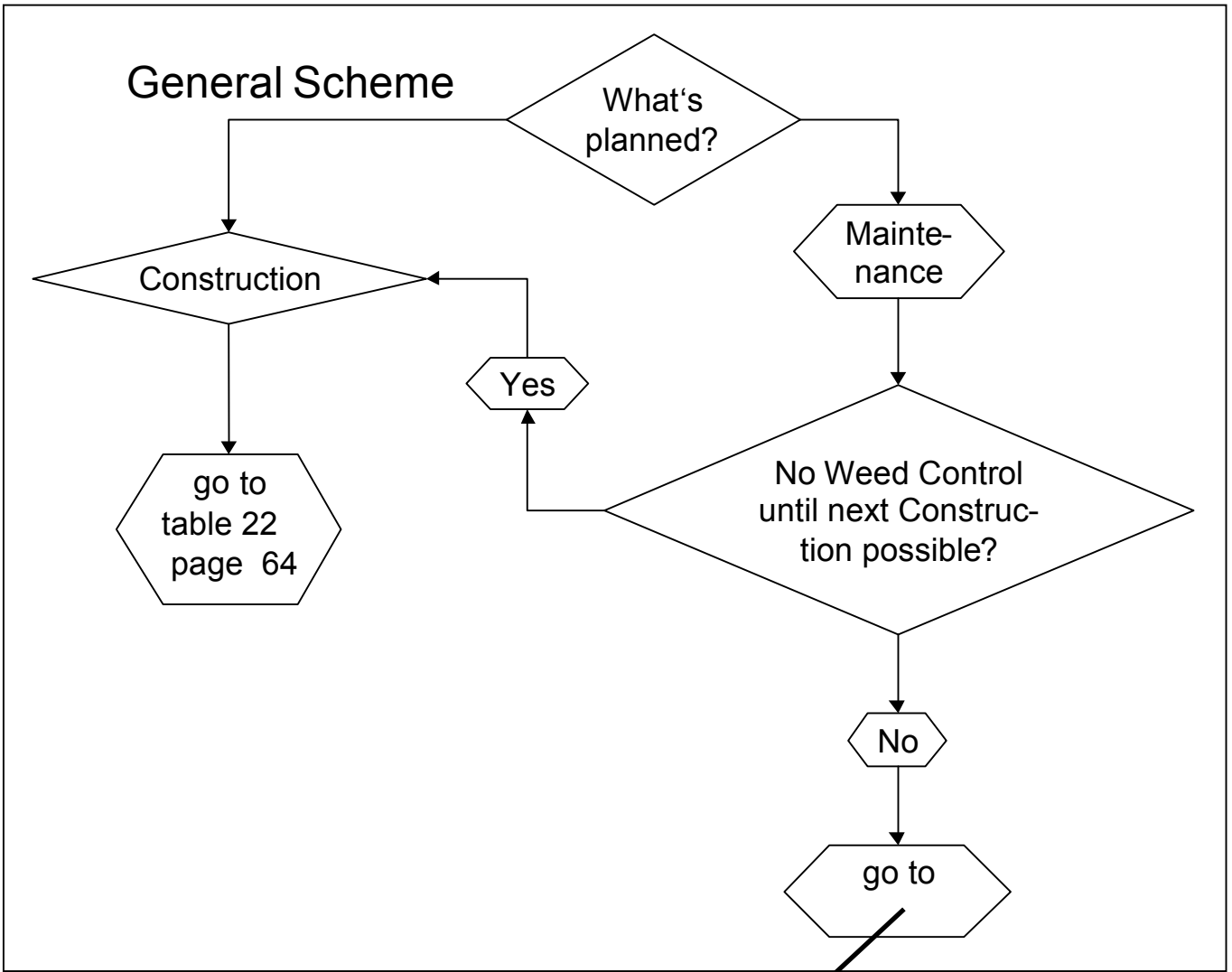
The tree diagram on the following pages should contribute to finding the appropriate method(s) for a given situation. It is rather general in design (see also Subsection 5). The findings constitute recommendations, since each country and railway company has different framing conditions. The diagram should give railway companies an idea of considerations to be taken into account, but it has to be adapted to their specific conditions. Accordingly, there may be more than the solutions given.

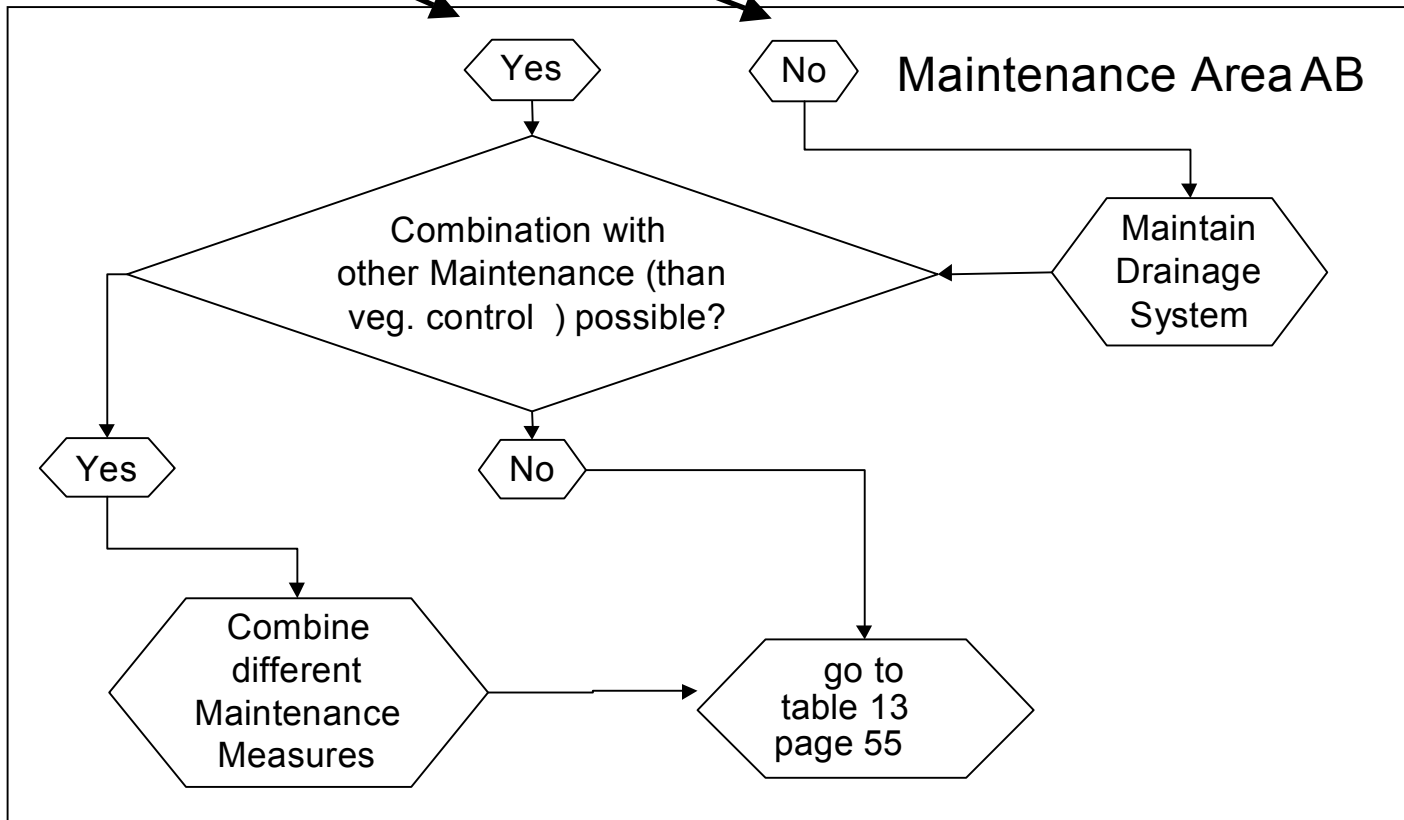
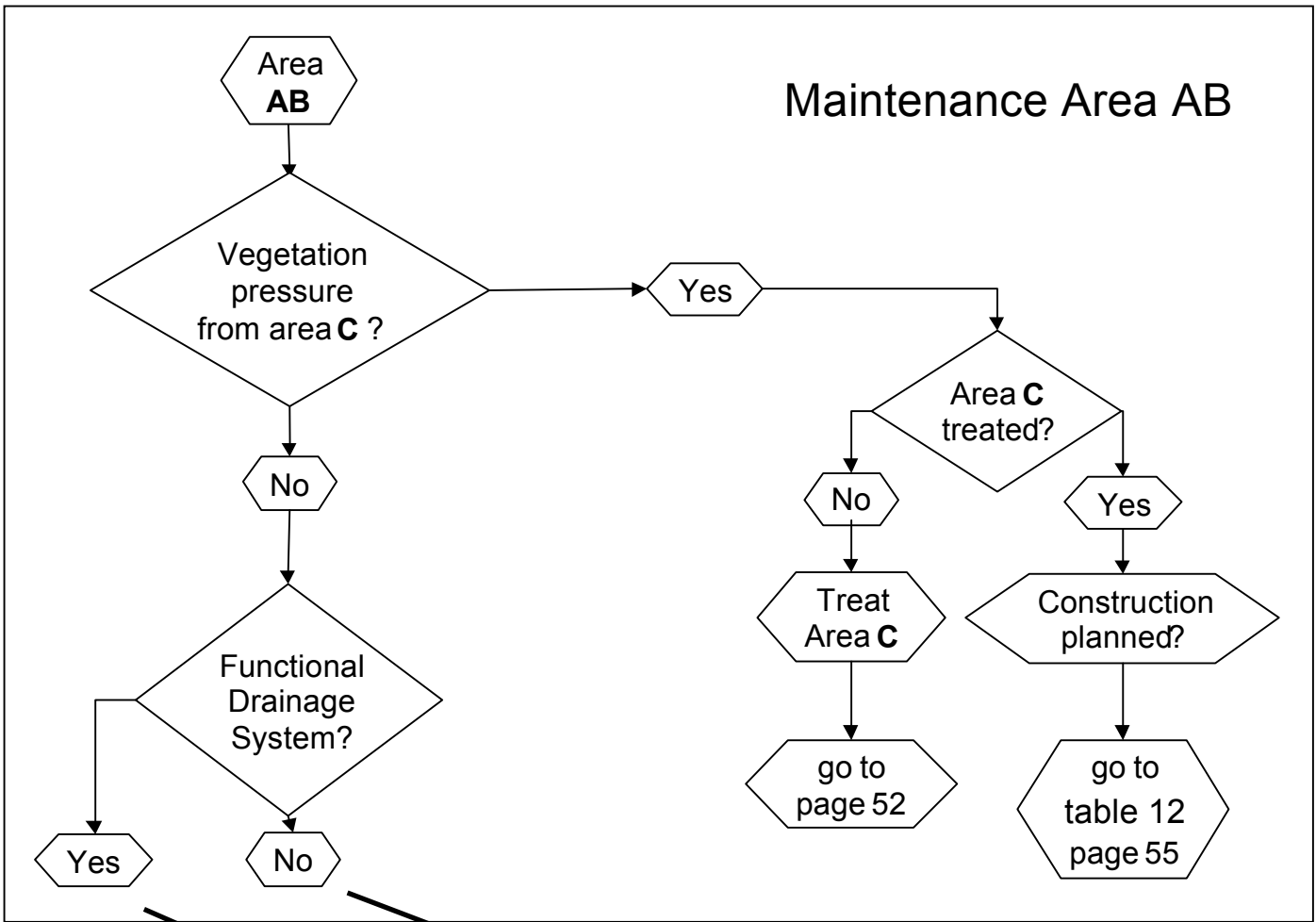
How to use the tree diagram? Once you have started on page 49 with the general diagram, you negotiate various paths and tables as indicated by the relevant "go-to" page details.

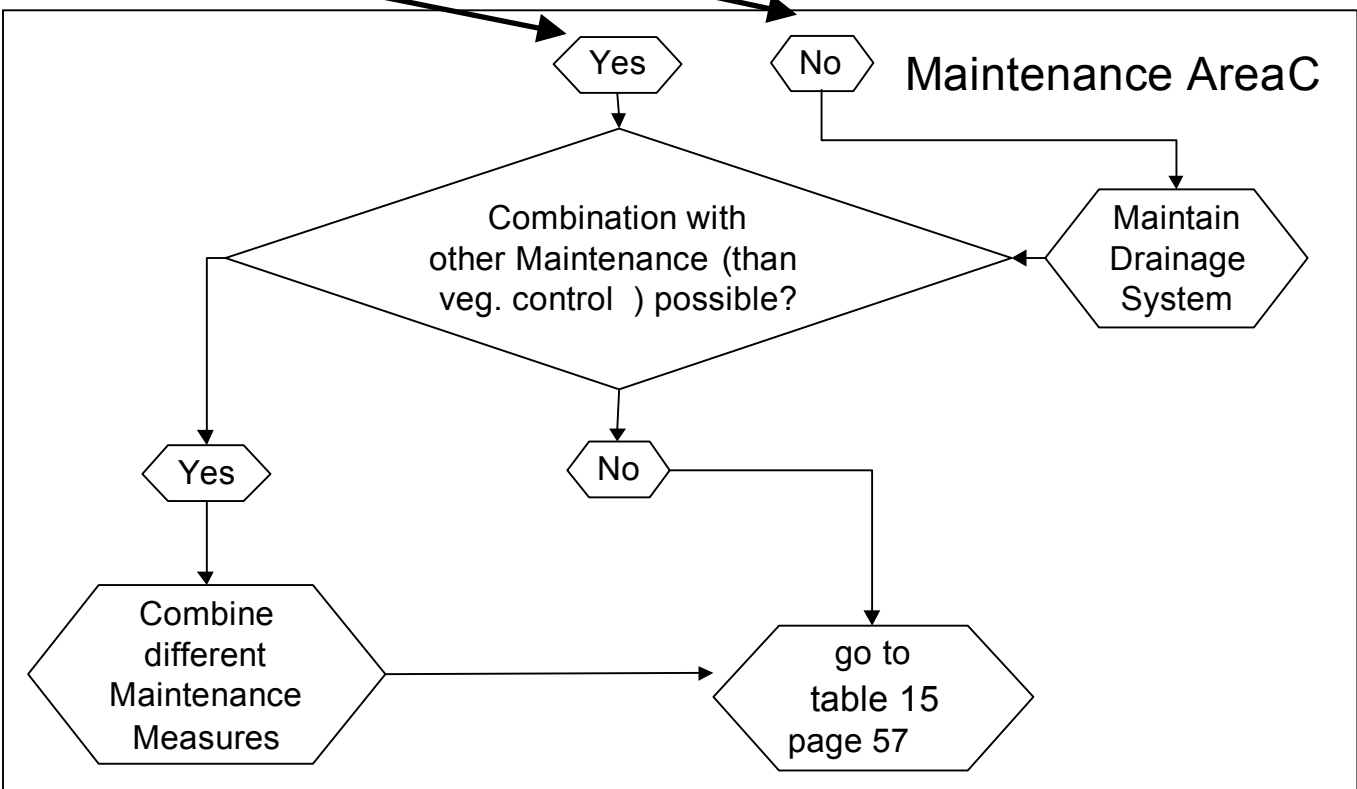
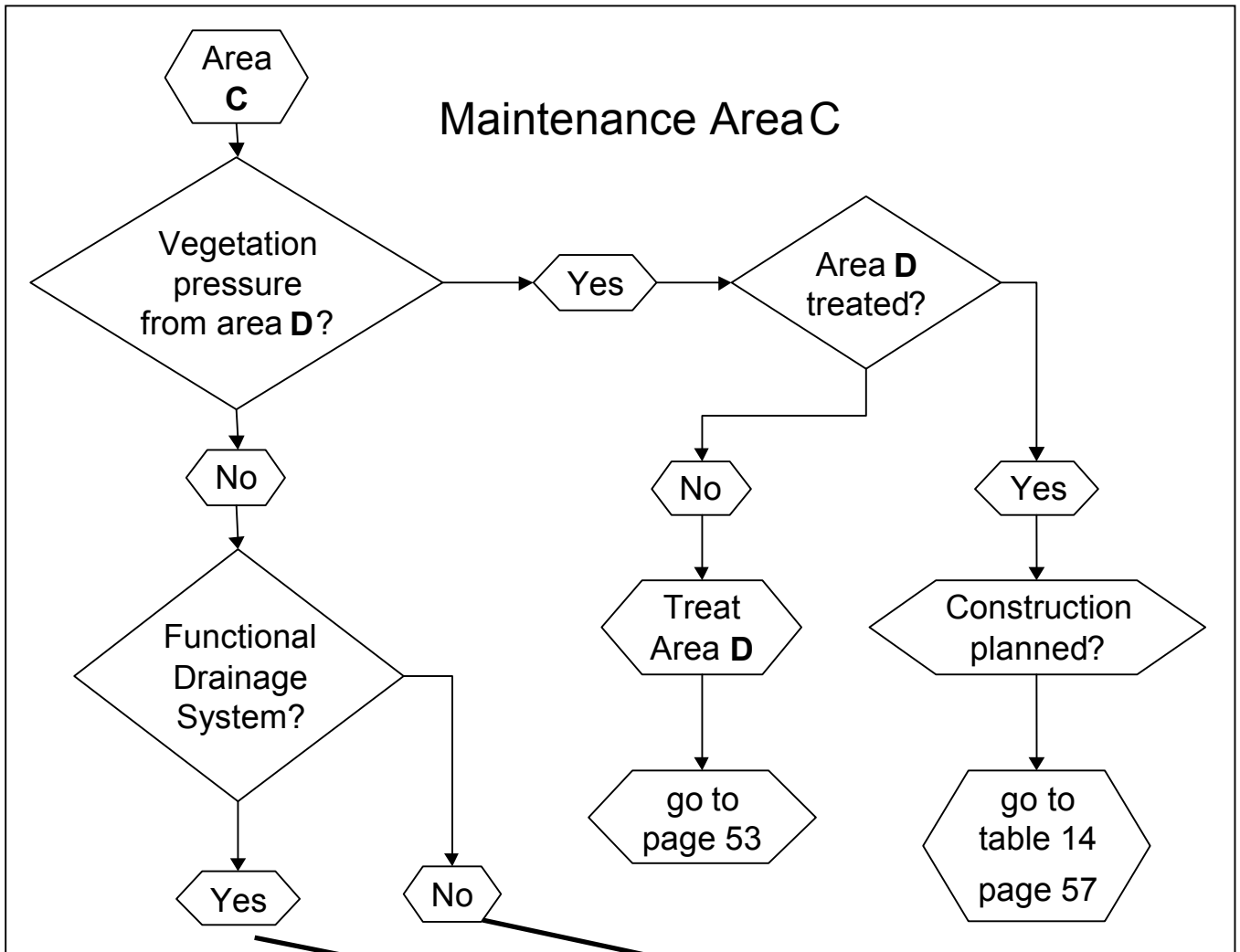
This tree diagram is also available as an electronic version (PowerPoint). Details on each method can be found in the catalogue sheets in Appendix 5.

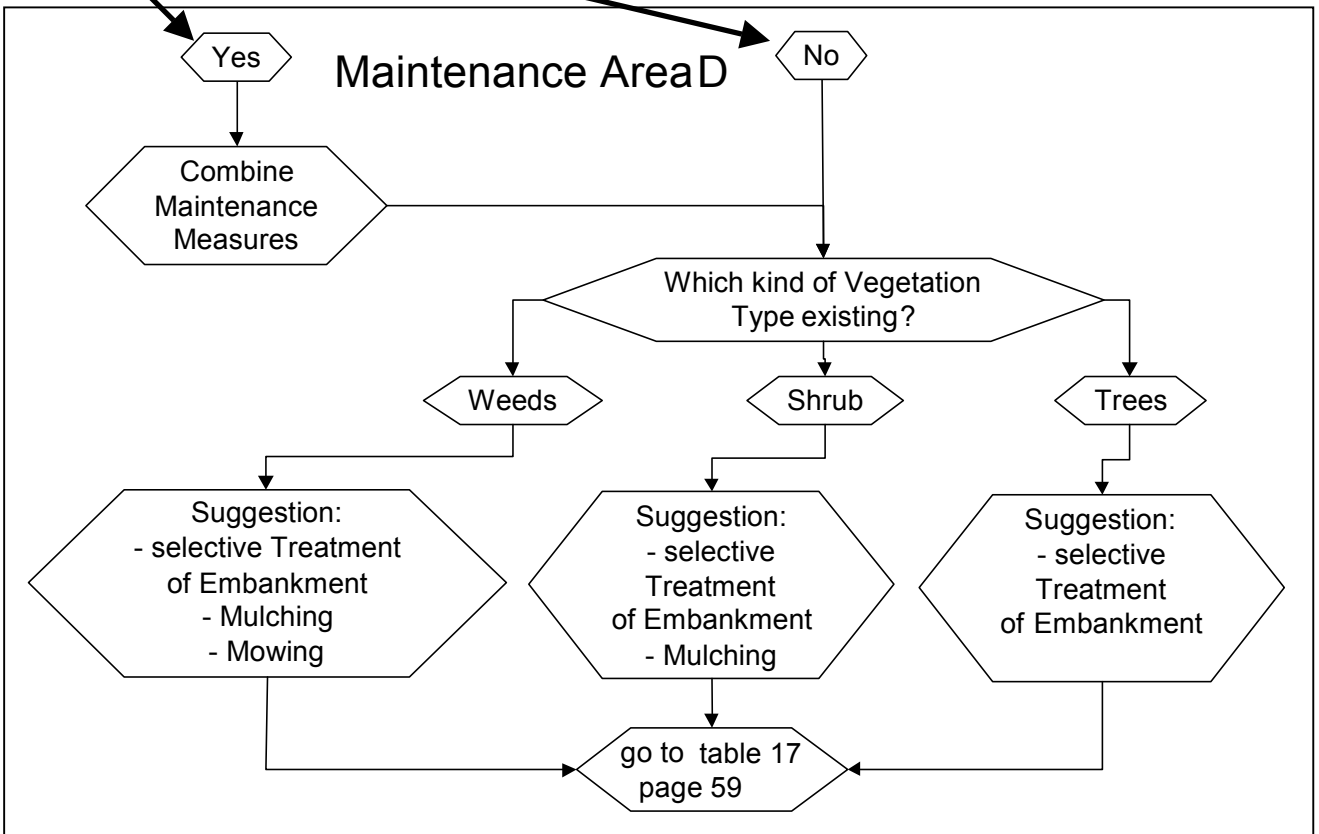
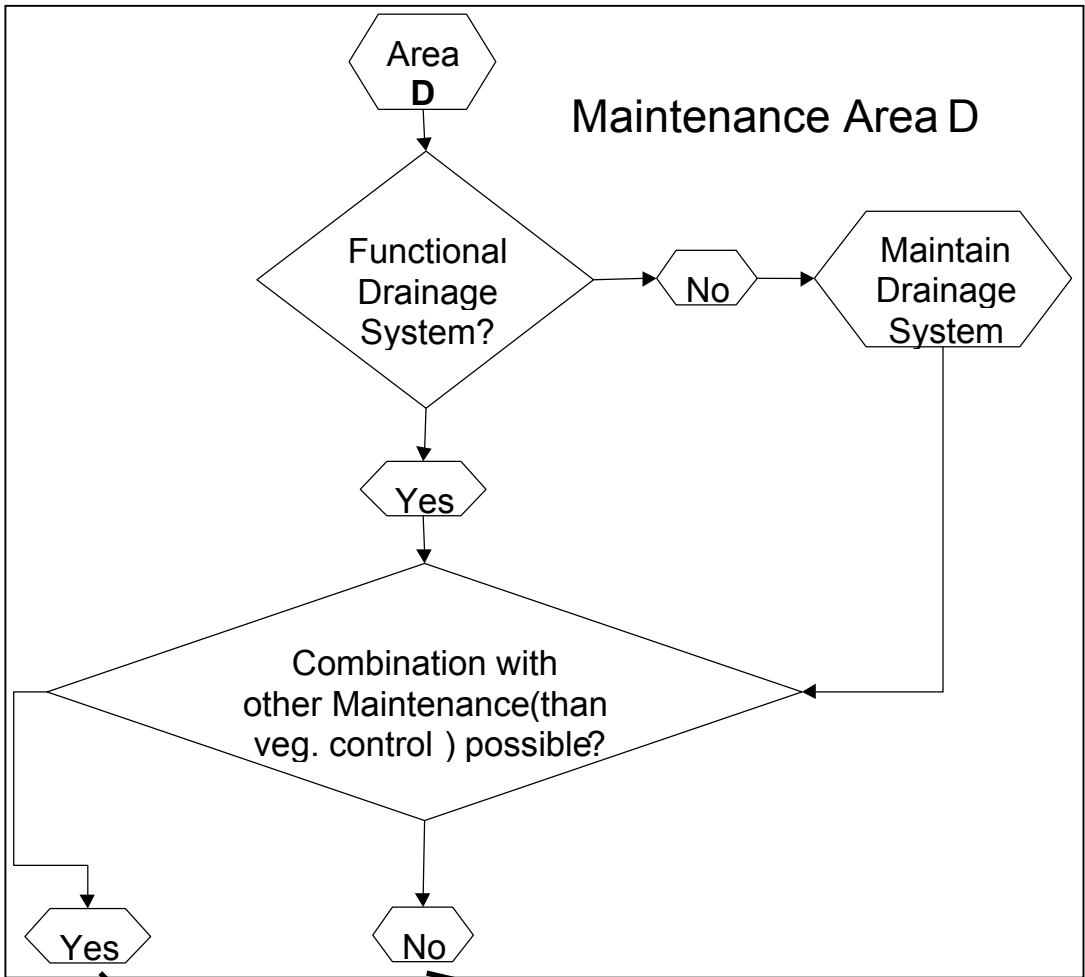
6.4.2 Tree Diagram

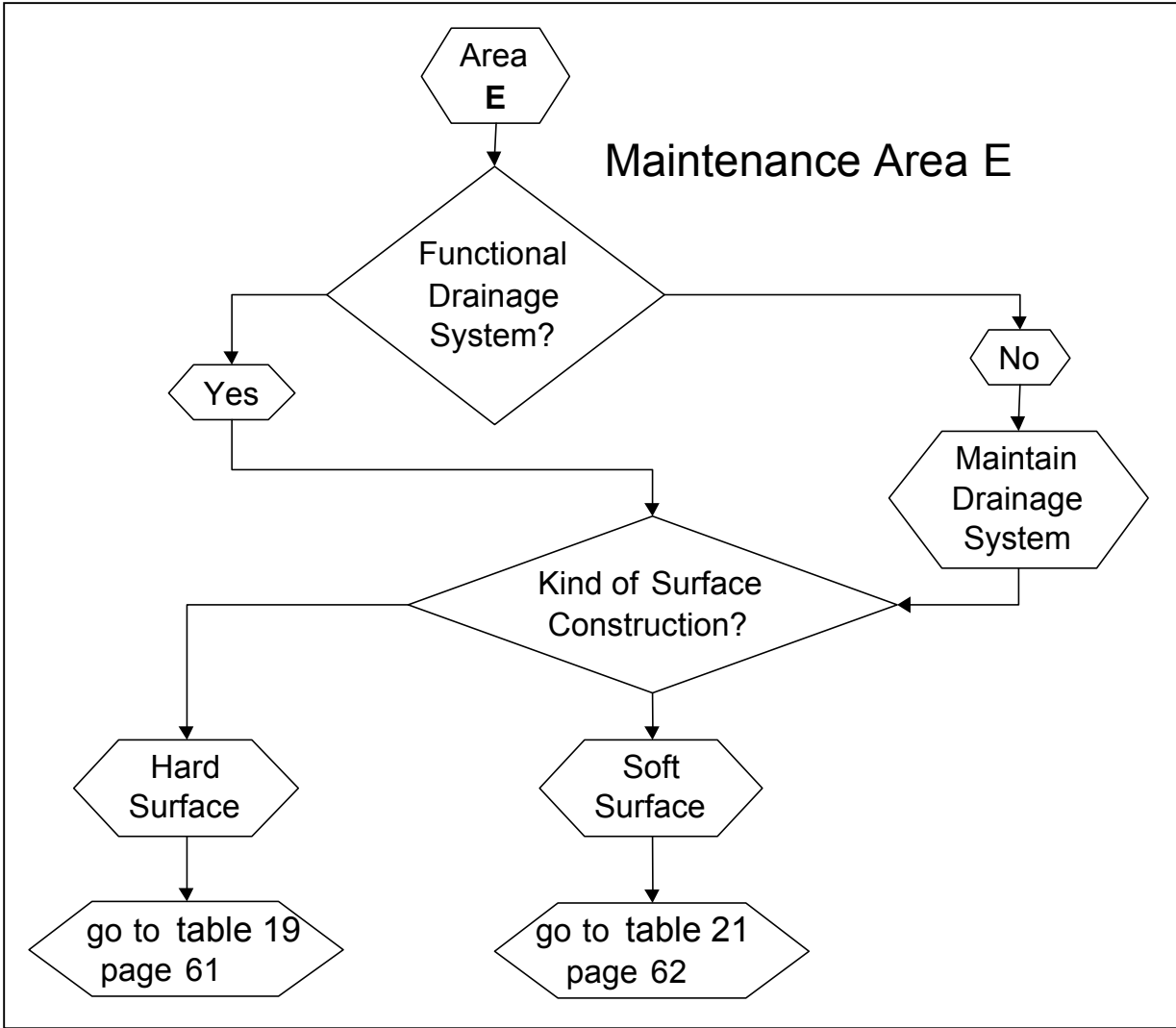












Measures for Area AB

☺ : Operational use (used regularly by railways, available on the free market)

⊖ : Investigation/Study (under investigation, still not deployed for regular maintenance work)

⊗ : Not being pursued (already been studied or used, not in use any more for practical reasons (technical, operational, ecological, economic))

Table 12: Constructional methods for Area AB

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Effect on Plants | Assumption of Costs | Duration of Effect / Frequency of Application | Environmental Effects |
|---------|---|-------------------|--|---|--|---|-----------------------|
| M5 ⊖ | Amount and kind of ballast material | A, B | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M11, M12 • M13, M14 • M18 - M22 in Areas A, B, C | Slowly decaying material inhibits plant growth longer. Accumulation of nutrients slower | 17.5 €/m ³ , 27.5 €/t (BV) only little extra cost | 30 to 50 years | no |
| M6 ☺ | Plant barriers beneath the track in general | A, B, C, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M1 • M11, M12 • M13, M14 | Hinders plants from growing up from below, additional benefit for drainage | 14,000 €/km – 100,000 €/km | 25 to 50 years | no |
| M7 ☺ | Slab track | A, B | Any method in Area C | Plant barriers beneath the track hinder plants from growing up from below | 1.4 to 2 times more expensive than traditional ballasted track (DB AG) | foreseeably up to 60 years | no |

Table 13: Maintenance Measures for Area AB

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Assumption of Costs | Operating Speed | Weather Conditions Period of Application | Duration of effect of Frequency Application | Environmental Effects |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|---|--|---|---|---|
| M13 M14 ☺ | Ballast cleaning and/or replacement | A, B, C | M6 | 5,100 €/km (MAV) – 350,000 €/km (SBB) | Up to 200m/h | Independent of weather | Up to 40 years | None (secondary effects of machines (CO ₂ ,...)) |
| M15 ⊖ | Mechanical weeding | A, B, C | in Area D M11, M12 | 2,500 €/km (DB AG) – 18,000 €/km (BV) used on both sides of the track | Up to 5km/h 125 m ² /h – 3200m ² /h | Independent of weather, dependent on season | | |
| M16 ☺ | Manual weeding | A, B, C, E | in Area D M11, M12 | 315 €/km (BDZ) – 4,000 €/km (RIB) used on both sides of the track 0.04 €/m ² (MAV) – 2 €/m ² (RIB) | 9 m ² /h – 105 m ² /h | Independent of weather, dependent on season | Once a year up to 4 times a year | no |
| M17 ⊖ | Brushing | A, B, E | in Area D M11; M12 | 0.1 €/m ² (SBB) – 0.4 €/m ² (BV) | 1-5km/h, 1,500 – 9,000m ² /h | Independent of weather, dependent on season | One to 4 times a year | None (secondary effects of machines (CO ₂ ,...)) |

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Assumption of Costs | Operating Speed | Weather Conditions Period of Application | Duration of effect of Application | Environmental Effects |
|----------|---|----------------------|---|--|---|---|--|--|
| M18 ☺ | Back-pack spraying | A, B, C, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M1-M6 • in Area D M11, M12 | 5 €/km (GySEV) – 850 €/km (DB AG) when used on both sides of the track | Up to 5 km/h 150 m ² /h – 4,750 m ² /h | Dependent on season, Dry and not windy during day time, depending on herbicide used | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | Depending on herbicide used, may have an effect on water and living organisms e.g. not for use in groundwater protection zones |
| M19 ☺ | Spraying train | A, B, C, D | | 34 €/km (BS) to 260 €/km (DB AG) 0.01 €/m ² (SNCF) – 2.5 €/m ² (GySEV) when used on both sides of the track | Up to more than 40km/h 12,550m ² /h – 400,000 m ² /h | Dependent on season, Dry and not windy during day time, depending on herbicide used | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |
| M20 ☺ | Herbicide application with rail-road vehicle | A, B, C, D, E | | 196 €/km (SNCF) to 300 €/km (DB AG) 2 €/m ² (GySEV) when used on both sides of the track | Up to 40 km/h 10,000m ² /h – 50,000 m ² /h | Dependent on season, Dry and not windy during day time, depending on herbicide used | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |
| M21 ☹ | Selective application of the spraying train (e.g. “weed eye”) | A, B, C, E | | 260 €/km (DB AG) when used on both sides of the track | Up to > 40km/h Up to 260,000m ² /h | Dependent on season, Dry and not windy during day time, depending on herbicide used | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |
| M22 ☹ | Weed wiping | A, B, D | | 0.2 €/m ² (BV) | Up to 10 km/h 8,000 m ² /h – 25,000 m ² /h | ? | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |
| M23 ☹ | Flaming | A, B, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M1-M6 • in Area D M11, M12 | | 6 km/h | Less effect when windy and humid | | Very energy consuming |
| M24 ☹ | Infrared devices | A, B, E | | 7,200 €/km (DB AG) when applied on both sides of the track | 2km/h 800m ² - 10,000m ² /h | Nice weather more effective | 5 times a year | |
| M25 ☹ | Wet steaming | A, B, C, E | in Area D M11, M12 | 900 €/km (DB AG) – 2,000 €/km (SBB) 0.22 €/m ² (DB AG) when applied on both sides of the track | 1km/h, 3,500m ² /h | Not in rain to ensure safe visibility | Up to 3 – 4 times a year | Very energy and water consuming |
| M26 ☹ | Hot water treatment | A, B, C | | 0.5 €/m ² when applied on both sides of the track | Up to 6km realistic Up to 15,000 m ² /h | No rain, lower effect when raining | 2 – 3 times a year | |

Measures for Area C

☺ : Operational use (used regularly by railways, available on the free market)

⊖ : Investigation/Study (under investigation, still not deployed for regular maintenance work)

⊗ : Not being pursued (already been studied or used, not in use any more for practical reasons (technical, operational, ecological, economic))

Table 14: Constructional methods for Area C

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Effect on Plants | Assumption of Costs | Duration of Effect / Frequency of Application | Environmental Effects |
|---------|---|-----------------|--|--|--|---|-----------------------|
| M1 ☺ | Lateral barriers/objects impeding plant incursion | C, D | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M11, M12 • M18 - M22 in Areas A, B, C | Hinders plants from growing into Area C and from there into Areas A and B | 35,000€/km (JBV) – 500,000 €/km (SBB) | 5 years and more | no |
| M3 ⊖ | Plant-inhibiting design of the transition area | C, D | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M11, M12 • M18 - M22 in Areas A, B, C | Hinders plants from growing into Area C and from there into Areas A and B from the side of the surface | 15,000 – 20,000 €/km (SBB) | 5 years | no |
| M4 ⊖ | Porous concrete barriers | C | M11, M12 | Hinders plants from growing into Areas A and B; provides good drainage | 100,000 – 200,000 €/km on one side (SBB) | More than 5 years | no |
| M6 ☺ | Plant barriers beneath the track in general | A, B, C, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M1 • M11, M12 • M13, M14 | Hinders plants from growing up from below, additional benefit for drainage | 14,000 €/km – 100,000 €/km | 25 to 50 years | no |

Table 15: Maintenance Measures for Area C

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Assumption of Costs | Operating Speed | Weather Conditions Period of Application | Duration of effect / Frequency of Application | Environmental Effects |
|----------|----------------------------------|-----------------|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| M9 ☺ | Selective embankment maintenance | C, D | M11 | 0.3 €/m ² (SNCB) – 2 €/m ² (SBB) | 1km/h – 40 km/h; up to 3,000 m ² /h | Independent of weather | 1 year in vicinity of track, irregularly as needed | No |
| M11 ☺ | Mowing | C, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Areas A to C M1-M7 • M16 • M18 - M22 • maintain drainage systems | 0.15 €/m ² (DB AG) - 1.2 €/m ² (JR) when applied on one side of the track | Dependent on machine used: Up to 5 km/h, 0.5m ² /h (JZ) – 4,500m ² /h (QR) | Independent of weather Dependent on season | Every other year up to 4 times a year | None (secondary effects of machines (CO ₂ ,...)) |

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Assumption of Costs | Operating Speed | Weather Conditions Period of Application | Duration of effect Frequency Application | Environmental Effects |
|--------------|---|-----------------|--|--|---|--|--|--|
| M12 ☺ | Mulching | C, D | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Areas A to C M1-M7 M16 M18 - M22 maintain drainage systems | 0.15 €/m ² (DB AG) – 0.5 €/m ² (MAV, GySEV) on one side of the track | Less than 1km/h – 5km/h 170 m ² /h – 1,000 m ² /h | Independent weather Dependent season | Once a year | Effect on small animals |
| M13 M14 ☺ | Ballast cleaning and/or replacement | A, B, C | M6 | 5100 €/km (MAV) – 350,000 €/km (SBB) | Up to 200m/h | Independent weather | Up to 40 years | None (secondary effects of machines (CO ₂ ,...)) |
| M15 ☹ | Mechanical weeding | A, B, C | in Area D M11, M12 | 2,500 €/km (DB AG) – 18,000 €/km (BV) used on both sides of the track | Up to 5km/h 125 m ² /h – 3,200m ² /h | Independent weather Dependent season | | None (secondary effects of machines (CO ₂ ,...)) |
| M16 ☺ | Manual weeding | A, B, C, E | in Area D M11, M12 | 315 €/km (BDZ) – 4,000 €/km (RIB) used on both sides of the track 0.04 €/m ² (MAV) – 2 €/m ² (RIB) | 9 m ² /h – 105 m ² /h | Independent weather Dependent season | Once a year up to 4 times a year | no |
| M18 ☺ | Back-pack spraying | A, B, C, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> M1-M6 in Area D M11, M12 | 5 €/km (GySEV) – 850 €/km (DB AG) when used on both sides of the track | Up to 5 km/h 150 m ² /h – 4750 m ² /h | Dependent season Dry and not windy during day time, depending on herbicide used | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | Depending on herbicide used, may have an effect on water and living organisms e.g. not for use in groundwater protection zones |
| M19 ☺ | Spraying train | A, B, C, D | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> M1-M6 in Area D M11, M12 | 34 €/km (BS) to 260 €/km (DB AG) 0.01 €/m ² (SNCF) – 2.5 €/m ² (GySEV) when used on both sides of the track | Up to more than 40km/h 12,550m ² /h – 400,000 m ² /h | | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |
| M20 ☺ | Herbicide application with rail-road vehicle | A, B, C, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> M1-M6 in Area D M11, M12 | 196 €/km (SNCF) to 300 €/km (DB AG) 2 €/m ² (GySEV) when used on both sides of the track | Up to 40 km/h 10,000m ² /h - 50,000 m ² /h | | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |
| M21 ☹ | Selective application by the spraying train (e.g. “weed eye”) | A, B, C, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> M1-M6 in Area D M11, M12 | 260 €/km (DB AG) when used on both sides of the track | Up to > 40km/h Up to 260,000m ² /h | | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Assumption of Costs | Operating Speed | Weather Conditions Period of Application | Duration of effect Frequency of Application | Environmental Effects |
|----------|---------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|---|---|--|---|---------------------------------|
| M25 ⊖ | Wet steaming | A, B, C, E | in Area D M11, M12 | 900 €/km (DB AG) – 2,000 €/km (SBB) 0.22 €/m ² (DB AG) when applied on both sides of the track | 1km/h, 3,500m ² /h | Not in rain to ensure safe visibility | Up to 3 – 4 times a year | Very energy and water consuming |
| M26 ⊗ | Hot water treatment | A, B, C | | 0.5 €/m ² when applied on both sides of the track | Up to 6km realistic Up to 15,000 m ² /h | No rain, lower effect when raining | 2 – 3 times a year | Very energy and water consuming |

Measures for Area D

⊙ : Operational use (used regularly by railways, available on the free market)

⊖ : Investigation/Study (under investigation, still not deployed for regular maintenance work)

⊗ : Not being pursued (already been studied or used, not in use any more for practical reasons (technical, operational, ecological, economic))

Table 16: Constructional methods for Area D

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Effect on Plants | Assumption of Costs | Duration of Effect / Frequency of Application | Environmental Effects |
|---------|---|-----------------|--|--|---------------------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| M1 ⊙ | Lateral plant barriers/objects impeding plant incursion | C, D | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M11, M12 • M18 - M22 in Areas A, B, C | Hinders plants from growing into Area C and from there into Areas A and B | 35,000€/km (JBV) – 500,000 €/km (SBB) | 5 years and more | no |
| M3 ⊖ | Plant-inhibiting design of the transition area | C, D | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M11, M12 • M18 - M22 in Areas A, B, C | Hinders plants from growing into Area C and from there into Areas A and B from the side of the surface | 15,000 – 20,000 €/km (SBB) | 5 years | no |

Table 17: Maintenance Measures for Area D

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Assumption of Costs | Operating Speed | Weather Conditions Period of Application | Duration of effect Frequency of Application | Environmental Effects |
|---------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---|--|--|--|--|-----------------------|
| M8 ⊙ | Greening (with non in-growing plants) | D | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M11 • in Areas A-C M18 - M22 | 22,000 €/km (SNCF) 1.5 €/m ² (GySEV, MAV) – 3.5 €/m ² (SBB) | | Not too dry or wet conditions Dependent on season | About 10 years | No |
| M9 ⊙ | Selective embankment maintenance | C, D | M11 | 0.3 €/m ² (SNCF) – 2 €/m ² (SBB) | 1km/h – 40 km/h; up to 3,000 m ² /h | Independent of weather | 1 year in vicinity of track, irregularly as needed | No |

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Assumption of Costs | Operating Speed | Weather Conditions Period of Application | Duration of effect Frequency Application | Environmental Effects |
|-------|--|-----------------|--|--|--|---|--|--|
| M11 ☺ | Mowing | C, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Areas A to C M1-M7 M16 M18 - M22 maintain drainage systems | 0.15 €/m ² (DB AG) - 1.2 €/m ² (JR) when applied on one side of the track | Dependent on machine used: Up to 5 km/h, 0.5m ² /h (JZ) – 4,500m ² /h (QR) | Independent of weather Dependent on season | Every other year up to 4 times a year | None (secondary effects of machines (CO ₂ ,...)) |
| M12 ☺ | Mulching | C, D | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In Areas A to C M1-M7 M16 M18 - M22 maintain drainage systems | 0.15 €/m ² (DB AG) – 0.5 €/m ² (MAV, GySEV) on one side of the track | Less than 1km/h – 5km/h 170 m ² /h – 1,000 m ² /h | Independent of weather Dependent on season | Once a year | Effect on small animals |
| M18 ☺ | Back-pack spraying | A, B, C, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> M1-M6 in Area D M11, M12 | 5 €/km (GySEV) – 850 €/km (DB AG) when used on both sides of the track | Up to 5 km/h 150 m ² /h – 4750 m ² /h | Dependent on season Dry and not windy during day time, depending on herbicide used | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | Depending on herbicide used, may have an effect on water and living organisms e.g. not for use in groundwater protection zones |
| M19 ☺ | Spraying train | A, B, C, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> M1-M6 in Area D M11, M12 | 34 €/km (BS) to 260 €/km (DB AG) 0.01 €/m ² (SNCF) – 2.5 €/m ² (GySEV) when used on both sides of the track | Up to more than 40km/h 12,550m ² /h – 400,000 m ² /h | Depending on herbicide used | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |
| M20 ☺ | Herbicide application with rail-road vehicle | A, B, C, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> M1-M6 in Area D M11, M12 | 196 €/km (SNCF) to 300 €/km (DB AG) 2 €/m ² (GySEV) when used on both sides of the track | Up to 40 km/h 10,000m ² /h - 50,000 m ² /h | | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |
| M22 ☺ | Weed wiping | A, B, D | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> M1-M6 in Area D M11, M12 | 0.2 €/m ² (BV) | Up to 10 km/h 8,000 m ² /h – 25,000 m ² /h | ? | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |
| M23 ☹ | Flaming | A, B, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> M1-M6 in Area D M11, M12 | | 6 km/h | Less effect when windy and humid | | Very energy consuming |

Measures for Area E Hard Cover

☺ : Operational use (used regularly by railways, available on the free market)

☹ : Investigation/Study (under investigation, still not deployed for regular maintenance work)

⊖ : Not being pursued (already been studied or used, not in use any more for practical reasons (technical, operational, ecological, economic))

Table 18: Constructional methods for Area E, Hard Cover

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Effect on Plants | Assumption of Costs | Duration of Effect / Frequency of Application | Environmental Effects |
|---------|---|-------------------|--|--|----------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| M6 ☺ | Plant barriers beneath the track in general | A, B, C, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M1 • M11, M12 • M13, M14 | Hinders plants from growing up from below, additional benefit for drainage | 14,000 €/km – 100,000 €/km | 25 to 50 years | no |

Table 19: Maintenance Measures for Area E, Hard Cover

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Assumption of Costs | Operating Speed | Weather Conditions Period of Application | Duration of effect Frequency of Application | Environmental Effects |
|----------|---|----------------------|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| M16 ☺ | Manual weeding | A, B, C, E | in Area D M11, M12 | 315 €/km (BDZ) – 4,000 €/km (RIB) used on both sides of the track 0.04 €/m ² (MAV) – 2 €/m ² (RIB) | 9 m ² /h – 105 m ² /h | Independent of weather, dependent on season | Once a year up to 4 times a year | no |
| M17 ☹ | Brushing | A, B, E | in Area D M11; M12 | 0.1 €/m ² (SBB) – 0.4 €/m ² (BV) | 1-5km/h, 1,500 – 9,000m ² /h | Independent of weather, dependent on season | One to 4 times a year | None (secondary effects of machines (CO ₂ ,...)) |
| M18 ☺ | Back-pack spraying | A, B, C, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M1-M6 • in Area D M11, M12 | 5 €/km (GySEV) – 850 €/km (DB AG) when used on both sides of the track | Up to 5 km/h 150 m ² /h – 4750 m ² /h | Dependent on season Dry and not windy during day time, depending on herbicide used | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | Depending on herbicide used, may have an effect on water and living organisms e.g. not for use in groundwater protection zones |
| M20 ☺ | Herbicide application with rail-road vehicle | A, B, C, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M1-M6 • in Area D M11, M12 | 196 €/km (SNCF) to 300 €/km (DB AG) 2 €/m ² (GySEV) when used on both sides of the track | Up to 40 km/h 10,000m ² /h – 50,000 m ² /h | depending on herbicide used | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |
| M21 ☹ | Selective application by the spraying train (e.g. “weed eye”) | A, B, C, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M1-M6 • in Area D M11, M12 | 260 €/km (DB AG) when used on both sides of the track | Up to > 40km/h Up to 260,000m ² /h | | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |
| M23 ⊖ | Flaming | A, B, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M1-M6 • in Area D M11, M12 | | 6 km/h | Less effect when windy and humid | | Very energy consuming |

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Assumption of Costs | Operating Speed | Weather Conditions Period of Application | Duration of effect of Frequency of Application | Environmental Effects |
|----------|------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|---------------------------------|
| M24 ⊕ | Infrared devices | A, B, E | | 7,200 €/km (DB AG) when applied on both sides of the track | 2km/h 800m ² - 10,000m ² /h | Nice weather more effective | 5 times a year | Very energy consuming |
| M25 ⊖ | Wet steaming | A, B, C, E | in Area D M11, M12 | 900 €/km (DB AG) – 2,000 €/km (SBB), 0.22 €/m ² (DB AG) when applied on both sides of the track | 1km/h, 3,500m ² /h | Not in rain to ensure safe visibility | Up to 3 – 4 times a year | Very energy and water consuming |

Measures for Area E Soft Cover

⊕ : Operational use (used regularly by railways, available on the free market)

⊖ : Investigation/Study (under investigation, still not deployed for regular maintenance work)

⊗ : Not being pursued (already been studied or used, not in use any more for practical reasons (technical, operational, ecological, economic))

Table 20: Constructional methods for Area E, Soft Cover

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Effect on Plants | Assumption of Costs | Duration of Effect / Frequency of Application | Environmental Effects |
|---------|---|-------------------|--|--|----------------------------|---|-----------------------|
| M6 ⊕ | Plant barriers beneath the track in general | A, B, C, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M1 • M11, M12 • M13, M14 | Hinders plants from growing up from below, additional benefit for drainage | 14,000 €/km – 100,000 €/km | 25 to 50 years | no |

Table 21: Maintenance Measures for Area E, Soft Cover

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Assumption of Costs | Operating Speed | Weather Conditions Period of Application | Duration of effect of Frequency of Application | Environmental Effects |
|----------|----------------|-------------------|--|---|---|---|--|---|
| M11 ⊕ | Mowing | C, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Areas A to C M1-M7 • M16 • M18 - M22 • maintain drainage systems | 0.15 €/m ² (DB AG) - 1.2 €/m ² (JR) when applied on one side of the track | Dependent on machine used: Up to 5 km/h, 0.5m ² /h (JZ) – 4,500m ² /h (QR) | Independent of weather Dependent on season | Every other year up to 4 times a year | None (secondary effects of machines (CO ₂ ,...)) |
| M16 ⊕ | Manual weeding | A, B, C, E | in Area D M11, M12 | 315 €/km (BDZ) – 4,000 €/km (RIB) used on both sides of the track 0.04 €/m ² (MAV) – 2 €/m ² (RIB) | 9 m ² /h – 105 m ² /h | Independent of weather, dependent on season | Once a year up to 4 times a year | no |

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Assumption of Costs | Operating Speed | Weather Conditions Period of Application | Duration of effect of Frequency Application | Environmental Effects |
|----------|--|----------------------|---|---|--|---|--|--|
| M18 ☺ | Back-pack spraying | A, B, C, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M1-M6 • in Area D M11, M12 | 5 €/km (GySEV) – 850 €/km (DB AG) when used on both sides of the track | Up to 5 km/h 150 m ² /h – 4750 m ² /h | Dependent on season Dry and not windy during day time, depending on herbicide used | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | Depending on herbicide used, may have an effect on water and living organisms e.g. not for use in groundwater protection zones |
| M20 ☺ | Herbicide application with rail-road vehicle | A, B, C, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M1-M6 • in Area D M11, M12 | 196 €/km (SNCF) to 300 €/km (DB AG) 2 €/m ² (GySEV) when used on both sides of the track | Up to 40 km/h 10,000m ² /h - 50,000 m ² /h | Less effect when windy and humid | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | Very energy consuming |
| M23 ☹ | Flaming | A, B, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M1-M6 • in Area D M11, M12 | | 6 km/h | Nice weather more effective | 5 times a year | Very energy consuming |
| M24 ☹ | Infrared devices | A, B, E | | 7200 €/km (DB AG) when applied on both sides of the track | 2km/h 800m ² - 10,000m ² /h | Not in rain to ensure safe visibility | Up to 3 – 4 times a year | Very energy and water consuming |
| M25 ☹ | Wet steaming | A, B, C, E | in Area D M11, M12 | 900 €/km (DB AG) – 2,000 €/km (SBB), 0.22 €/m ² (DB AG) when applied on both sides of the track | 1km/h, 3,500m ² /h | | | |

6.5 Overview - all known Methods

Table 22: Overview of Constructional Methods

☺ : Operational use (used regularly by railways, available on the free market)

☹ : Investigation/Study (under investigation, still not deployed for regular maintenance work)

⊗ : Not being pursued (already been studied or used, not in use any more for practical reasons (technical, operational, ecological, economic))

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Effect on Plants | Assumption of Costs | Duration of Effect / Frequency of Application | Environmental Effects |
|---------|---|-------------------|--|--|--|---|-----------------------|
| M1 ☺ | Lateral plant barriers/objects impeding plant incursion | C, D | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M11, M12 • M18 - M22 in Areas A, B, C | Hinders plants from growing into Area C and from there into Areas A and B | 35,000€/km (JBV) – 500,000 €/km (SBB) | 5 years and more | no |
| M3 ☹ | Plant-inhibiting design of the transition area | C, D | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M11, M12 • M18 - M22 in Areas A, B, C | Hinders plants from growing into Area C and from there into Areas A and B from the side of the surface | 15,000 – 20,000 €/km (SBB) | 5 years | no |
| M4 ☹ | Porous concrete barriers | C | M11, M12 | Hinders plants from growing into Areas A and B; provides good drainage | 100,000 – 200,000 €/km on one side (SBB) | More than 5 years | no |
| M5 ☹ | Amount and kind of ballast material | A, B | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M11, M12 • M13, M14 • M18 - M22 in Areas A, B, C | Slowly decaying material inhibits plant growth longer. Accumulation of nutrients slower | 17.5 €/m ³ , 27.5 €/t (BV) only little extra costs | 30 to 50 years | no |
| M6 ☺ | Plant barriers beneath the track in general | A, B, C, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M1 • M11, M12 • M13, M14 | Hinders plants from growing up from below, additional benefit for drainage | 14,000 €/km – 100,000 €/km | 25 to 50 years | no |
| M7 ☺ | Slab track | A, B | Any method in Area C | plant barriers beneath the track hinder plants from growing up from below | 1.4 to 2 times more expensive than traditional ballast construction than ballasted track (DB AG) | foreseeably up to 60 years | no |

Table 23: Overview of Maintenance Methods

☺ : Operational use (used regularly by railways, available on the free market)

⊖ : Investigation/Study (under investigation, still not deployed for regular maintenance work)

⊗ : Not being pursued (already been studied or used, not in use any more for practical reasons (technical, operational, ecological, economic))

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Assumption of Costs | Operating Speed | Weather Conditions Period of Application | Duration of effect Frequency Application | Environmental Effects of |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--|---|---|--|--|---|
| M8 ☺ | Greening (with non in-growing plants) | D | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • M11 • in Areas A-C M18 - M22 | 22,000 €/km (SNCF) 1.5 €/m ² (GySEV, MAV) – 3.5 €/m ² (SBB) | | Not too dry or wet conditions Dependent on season | About 10 years | None |
| M9 ☺ | Selective embankment maintenance | C, D | M11 | 0.3 €/m ² (SNCB) – 2 €/m ² (SBB) | 1km/h – 40 km/h; up to 3,000 m ² /h | Independent of weather | 1 year in vicinity of track, irregularly as needed | None |
| M11 ☺ | Mowing | C, D, E | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Areas A to C M1-M7 • M16 • M18 - M22 • maintain drainage systems | 0.15 €/m ² (DB AG) - 1.2 €/m ² (JR) when applied on one side of the track | Dependent on machine used: Up to 5 km/h, 0.5m ² /h (JZ) – 4,500m ² /h (QR) | Independent of weather Dependent on season | Every other year up to 4 times a year | None (secondary effects of machines (CO ₂ ,...)) |
| M12 ☺ | Mulching | C, D | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In Areas A to C M1-M7 • M16 • M18 - M22 • maintain drainage systems | 0.15 €/m ² (DB AG) – 0.5 €/m ² (MAV, GySEV) on one side of the track | Less than 1km/h – 5km/h 170 m ² /h – 1,000 m ² /h | Independent of weather Dependent on season | Once a year | Effect on small animals |
| M13 M14 ☺ | Ballast cleaning and/or replacement | A, B, C | M6 | 5,100 €/km (MAV) – 350,000 €/km (SBB) | Up to 200m/h | Independent of weather | Up to 40 years | None (secondary effects of machines (CO ₂ ,...)) |
| M15 ⊖ | Mechanical weeding | A, B, C | in Area D M11, M12 | 2,500 €/km (DB AG) – 18,000 €/km (BV) used on both sides of the track | Up to 5km/h 125 m ² /h – 3,200m ² /h | Independent of weather Dependent on season | | None (secondary effects of machines (CO ₂ ,...)) |

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Assumption of Costs | Operating Speed | Weather Conditions Period of Application | Duration of effect of Application | Environmental Effects |
|-------|---|-----------------|------------------------------------|--|---|---|--|--|
| M16 ☺ | Manual weeding | A, B, C, E | in Area D M11, M12 | 315 €/km (BDZ) – 4,000 €/km (RIB) used on both sides of the track 0.04 €/m ² (MAV) – 2 €/m ² (RIB)= | 9 m ² /h – 105 m ² /h | Independent weather Dependent season | Once a year up to 4 times a year | no |
| M17 ☹ | Brushing | A, B, E | in Area D M11; M12 | 0.1 €/m ² (SBB) – 0.4 €/m ² (BV) | 1-5km/h, 1,500 – 9,000m ² /h | Independent weather Dependent season | One to 4 times a year | None (secondary effects of machines (CO ₂ ,...)) |
| M18 ☺ | Back-pack spraying | A, B, C, D, E | • M1-M6 • in Area D M11, M12 | 5 €/km (GySEV) – 850 €/km (DB AG) when used on both sides of the track | Up to 5 km/h 150 m ² /h – 4,750 m ² /h | Dependent season Dry and not windy during day time, depending on herbicide used | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | Depending on herbicide used, may have an effect on water and living organisms e.g. not for use in groundwater protection zones |
| M19 ☺ | Spraying train | A, B, C, D, E | • M1-M6 • in Area D M11, M12 | 34 €/km (BS) to 260 €/km (DB AG) 0.01 €/m ² (SNCF) – 2.5 €/m ² (GySEV) when used on both sides of the track | Up to more than 40km/h 12,550m ² /h – 400,000 m ² /h | | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |
| M20 ☺ | Herbicide application with rail-road vehicle | A, B, C, D, E | • M1-M6 • in Area D M11, M12 | 196 €/km (SNCF) to 300 €/km (DB AG) 2 €/m ² (GySEV) when used on both sides of the track | Up to 40 km/h 10,000m ² /h - 50,000 m ² /h | | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |
| M21 ☹ | Selective application by the spraying train (e.g. “weed eye”) | A, B, C, E | • M1-M6 • in Area D M11, M12 | 260 €/km (DB AG) when used on both sides of the track | Up to > 40km/h Up to 260,000m ² /h | | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |
| M22 ☹ | Weed wiping | A, B, D | • M1-M6 • in Area D M11, M12 | 0.2 €/m ² (BV) | Up to 10 km/h 8,000 m ² /h – 25,000 m ² /h | | Depending on herbicide used Half a year up to 2 years | |
| M23 ☹ | Flaming | A, B, D, E | • M1-M6 • in Area D M11,M12 | | 6 km/h | Less effect when windy and humid | | Very energy consuming |
| M24 ☹ | Infrared devices | A, B, E | | 7200 €/km (DB AG) when applied on both sides of the track | 2km/h 800m ² - 10,000m ² /h | Nice weather more effective | 5 times a year | Very energy consuming |
| M25 ☹ | Wet steaming | A, B, C, E | in Area D M11, M12 | 900 €/km (DB AG) – 2,000 €/km (SBB) 0.22 €/m ² (DB AG) when applied on both sides of the track | 1km/h, 3,500m ² /h | Not in rain to ensure safe visibility | Up to 3 – 4 times a year | Very energy and water consuming |

| No. | Method | Applied in Area | Combination with Method(s) | Assumption of Costs | Operating Speed | Weather Conditions Period of Application | Duration of effect of Frequency Application | Environmental Effects | |
|----------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|---|--|---|--|---|---------------------------------|-------------------------|
| M26 ⊕ | Hot water treatment | A, B, C | | 0.5 €/m ² when applied on both sides of the track | Up to 6km realistic Up to 15,000 m ² /h | No rain, lower effect when raining | 2 – 3 times a year | Very energy and water consuming | |
| M27 ⊕ | Hot air | | No satisfactory effect on plants or problems with application for railways, tested in experiments | | 0.6 to 0.7 km/h | | | | |
| M28 ⊕ | Freezing | | | | | | | Energy demanding | |
| M29 ⊕ | Direct electrical contact | | | | | | Dry weather | | Effects on human health |
| M30 ⊕ | Microwaves | A, B, C | | | < 1km/h | | | | Very energy demanding |
| M31 ⊕ | Laser | | | | | | | | |
| M32 ⊕ | UV light | | | | | | | | |
| M33 ⊕ | Greening with allelopathic plants | D | | | | | | | |
| M34 ⊕ | Hot foam | E | | | | | | | |

6.6 Synergy effects and recommended combinations

Every method has a variety of combination options, the most general of which are set out in Subsection 6.3. The most common, reasonable and effective combinations cited in questionnaires [114] are shown to be as follows.

- **Mowing/mulching combined with the use of herbicides along the track:** Regular mowing/mulching on the embankment (Area D) near the transition area (Area C) prevents maturation of plant seeds and fewer seeds fall into the track area. Fewer plants along the track means reduced amounts of herbicides. Mowing before the development of seeds has the best effect. Regular mowing also prevents the growth of plants with shoot runners such as brambles.
- **Mowing/mulching combined with constructional methods along the track or in the transition area:** Regular mowing/mulching on the embankment (Area D) near the transition area (Area C) prevents plants flowering and leads to reduced seeds input in the track area, whilst constructional methods hinder the germination of seeds. Mowing/mulching is needed before the development of seeds is completed. The growth of plants with shoot runners is also prevented by regular mowing/mulching.
- **Mowing/mulching combined with manual weeding along the track:** the same reasons as above.
- **Constructional methods (e. g. lateral plant barriers) combined with the use of herbicides along the track:** lateral plant barriers hinder plants from growing into the track from the side. They help to protect the track against in-growing plants, but not against plants dispersed by seeds. To combat those plants herbicides are used.
- **Combination of barriers beneath the track and ballast cleaning/replacement:** It is useful to clean/replace the ballast when constructing barriers beneath the track, since such barriers are targeted at preventing the in-growing of plants from the sub-ground but are not a sufficient means of tackling plants dispersed by seeds. For an environment that is truly hostile to plant growth, the ballast should be clean (for reasoning, see also Part A).
- **Regular maintenance of drainage systems combined with mowing/mulching:** An efficiently functioning drainage system promotes dry conditions locally. These are reinforced by an absence of trees and shrubs in the area close to the track, brought about by regular mowing/mulching activities.

7 Details of the Various Vegetation Control Methods

The various vegetation control methods can be divided into five categories as set out in Figure 9 on page 43 and Table 8 on page 44. Each category is explained below. An overview of the various methods is given on page 55, while the details of specific methods can be found in Appendix 5.

7.1 Constructional Methods

Constructional methods are *designed to reduce the amount of water present* in the track area. They have been shown to have the best preventive effect against plantgrowth [101]. At the same time they can also *protect* the track area against *lateral plant incursions* as well as *plant incursions from sub-track layers*. Such methods can be used when building or relaying track. They can be applied beneath the track or in the transition area (Area C).

However, owing to the costliness of such methods and the disruption to operations they entail, it is always useful to factor vegetation control aspects in when planning other engineering works for operational reasons [101] (see also tree diagram “Constructionplanned” and “Combination with maintenance [other than vegetation control] possible”). In this context it might be useful to combine more than one engineering task. For example: whilst cleaning or replacing ballast, the pathway/walkway (transition area, Area C) could be renewed too.

Constructional methods can be divided into two sub-categories:

(a) Lateral plant barriers/objects impeding plant incursion

These barriers hinder plants (e. g. brambles [*Rubus sp.*]) from growing into the track from the side (e. g. transition area [Area C]).

Examples: suitably positioned cable troughs, plant-inhibiting design of the transition area, porous concrete barriers

(b) Plant barriers beneath the track:

These barriers hinder plants from growing up from sub-soil layers into the track area. As an additional benefit, these barriers promote good drainage of the track.

Examples: sheets placed beneath the transition area, slab track construction

7.2 Biological Methods

Biological methods treat plants without removing them totally. They include the sowing or planting of non-interfering species, selective embankment maintenance and regular mowing, mulching or grazing. Biological measures are used by most railways to manage and control the embankment, while a few companies treat the transition band in the same manner as well. Hence, only plants that do not interfere with railway operations and maintenance can grow in these areas. All of these works require adequately trained specialists to be effective [101].

7.3 Mechanical Methods

Mechanical methods remove unwanted plants from the track area. Thus, these measures are of the sort that attack the symptoms [101].

Two of the methods described (replacing and cleaning ballast) are mainly used to clean the ballast to guarantee track stability, while having a positive side-effect for vegetation control as well. Thus, when using these two methods the concerns of vegetation control should be taken into consideration too. These two methods act to remove dirt and therefore they are preventive methods from the point of view of vegetation control.

Mechanical methods, which mostly remove the overground parts of plants only, have the following disadvantages in terms of their efficiency:

- insufficient removal of plant roots, plants “removed” can therefore grow again quickly
- the development of seeds can be promoted

Because of these reasons, mechanical methods should be used in combination with other methods (for combination see Subsection 6.3).

7.4 Chemical Methods

Chemical methods are used to eliminate unwanted vegetation. These methods have two constituents: the herbicide used and the application technique, the method itself.

7.4.1 Use of Herbicides

Herbicides are a sub-category of pesticides. They act to damage the bio-chemical systems of plants. They fall into several groups such as selective or totally effective herbicides, mobile or immobile herbicides, as well as different substance groups. A further common form of differentiation involves separation into leaf and soil herbicides with reference to the uptake path of such substances:

- **leaf herbicides** need at least a certain biomass to be taken up by plant leaves. After application of leaf herbicides the “dead plant” remains in the track area and will be destroyed by the common process of biological degradation.
- **soil herbicides** are taken up by the roots of plants and seedlings. These herbicides are longer lasting and remain unchanged in the soil for a longer period than leaf herbicides. They have a preventive component due to the fact that they stop the production of biomass at an early growing stage (seedling) and hence, unlike leaf herbicides, avoid any input of organic material into the track [96].

In this report and during the survey, attention focused on methods (i.e. not on the actual herbicide but on how it is applied), because each country has its own regulations for the authorisation and use of herbicides by railway companies. Thus, no detailed information on the various herbicides, their advantages or disadvantages is given. Table 24 only provides a short overview of the substances used by different railway companies, without any attempt at rating them.

Table 24: Overview of herbicides used by various railway companies 1998 [66]. (*) Some herbicides are mainly used to combat problem plants

| Active substance | Railway company using the herbicide |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 2, 4 D | SNCB |
| Amitrol | RENFE; SNCB, SNCF |
| Clopyralid | SNCB |
| Dichlobenil | MAV, SNCB, FS (1998 [34]) |
| Dimefuron | DB AG |
| Diuron | GySEV, MAV, RENFE, SNCB, SNCF, FS (1998 [34]), (*) RT [92] |
| Ethidimuron | SNCF |
| Fluoxypyr | SNCB, (*) JBV [114] |
| Glyphosate | BV [19], CD, CFL, CFR, DB AG, DNRA, FS, Kyushu Japan, LG, MAV, RENFE, SBB [100], SCNB, SNCF, FS (1998 [34]), BS [114] |
| Gluphosinat | (*) SZ [114] |
| Hexazianone | RENFE |
| Imazapyr | BV, CD, CFR, JBV, GySEV, LG, RENFE, (*) RT [92] |
| Linuron | MAV |
| MCPA | MAV, SNCB, (*) JBV [114] |
| Oxadiazon | RENFE |
| Picloram | RENFE, (*) RT [92] |
| Simazine | MAV, RENFE |
| Sulfosate | CD, RENFE |
| Sulfonyl urea (flazasulfurone) | (*) SNCB [109] |
| Tryclopyr | MAV, SNCB, (*) RT [92] |

7.4.1.1 Evaluation of chemical methods

Evaluation of chemical methods embraces both the herbicide in use (since the effect or condition of application depend on the herbicide used) and its application (e.g. amount of herbicide applied).

The use of herbicides may lead to negative impacts on nature and the environment. Thus the relevant operatives must be experts and act responsibly when using herbicides. These are the reasons why the use of herbicides is governed by special instructions in most countries [98, 101]. Evaluation and registration of the various herbicides is simultaneously a political issue, since the legislation factor is decisive for the acceptance of a chemical method.

Besides this, the chemical industry is asked to develop herbicides meeting the requirements of railway companies and specific legislation in a given country. A proposal by SNCB [109] argues that an ideal herbicide should:

- comply with environmental legislation
- combat problem plants in a preventive way (germination-inhibitor herbicide preferred)
- have a wide effective range: it should be effective for six to nine months but not have a cumulative effect or be persistent
- have low mobility in soil and be only slightly water-soluble so it cannot be washed out of the soil
- be capable of application virtually regardless of weather conditions

- have low global costs (product + packing + application)
- be a liquid herbicide (because of devices used)
- not be dangerous to persons (classification as non-dangerous)

Unfortunately this miraculous product does not exist, because there are some conflicting aspects named, e.g. duration of effect and non-persistence. In addition, the likelihood of the chemical industry developing a special-purpose herbicide exactly in line with railway requirements is very low given the modest consumption of herbicides by railways in comparison with agriculture. Furthermore, an overall decline in product numbers can be discerned due to the demands for registration of herbicides in respect of the higher quality level designed to protect the environment [109].

7.4.1.2 Application techniques for herbicides

Herbicides can be applied using various devices. These measures are described in the catalogue sheets (see Appendix 5). Nowadays there is the tendency to apply as little herbicides as possible. Several methods have been devised for this purpose: back-pack spraying or using a sensor-system for selective application are two examples. These systems make sure that only areas where plants are present are treated.

Operating conditions for the application of herbicides (e.g. weather, period and frequency of application) and effect on plants (duration of effects, treatable/untreatable plants, problem plants, plant age/growth stage) depend on the herbicide used and, as mentioned above, are not focused upon here [50, 98].

7.4.1.3 Further studies on chemical vegetation control

No distinction was made between herbicides used and methods applied for the purposes of the survey. The various chemical methods should therefore be compared very carefully, especially regarding effects arising from the method itself rather than from the substance used! A comparative study of the various chemical methods with the same herbicide under comparable conditions was not made and is recommended for further investigation.

7.5 Thermal/electrical Methods

Electrical or thermal methods destroy unwanted vegetation by acting electrically or thermally (high or low temperatures) on plant cells.

7.5.1 Thermal Methods

Thermal methods have the following effects on plants [61]:

- destroy proteins at temperatures higher than 42°C.
- cells expand and burst due to rapid rise in temperature.
- the skin of leaves changes or even peels off.

The main problem with thermal methods is the loss of energy when transmitting the heat to the plants. This can arise in the apparatus itself (poorly insulated tubes) or at the point of application, i.e. soil surface, ballast bed or transition area [61].

7.5.1.1 Evaluation of thermal methods

As things stand, the following conclusions can be drawn for thermal methods [61]:

- Unsatisfactory effect of thermal methods on woody plant species.
- Roots are not destroyed as a rule and new shoots can grow after a short time, plant growth is merely delayed [72, 114].
- Hence short-term effects in general, which leads to frequent application (several times a year).
- Only satisfactory if optimal application time is used [26, 46, 47], therefore not flexible in use.
- Risk of creating undesired plant-species composition by selection if this method is applied very frequently in isolation. Root growing species in particular can regenerate more quickly and become established.
- Very bad energy efficiency (a high amount of energy is invested for little effect compared to other methods) [42, 72, 76, 114].
- High cost [61, 114] of buying and maintaining the machinery used.
- For some methods, stringent provisions in respect of workers' safety have to be complied with alongside railway-related requirements.
- High production of CO₂ when using the method [26].
- Risk of fire from using infra-red devices [76, 114].
- Thermal methods are rather slow. If the operating speed is raised without changing the design, their effectiveness decreases [61].

7.5.2 Electrical Methods

Subjecting plants to an electrical current causes water in the plant cells to be heated up from inside, which in turn causes the cells to burst.

7.5.2.1 Evaluation of electrical methods

Research to date allows the following conclusions for electrical methods to be drawn [61]:

- Stringent demands on safety have to be followed [61]. Safety can be divided into safety for staff and the safe operation of trains [75].
- Electrical methods are very slow.
- An electrical current always takes the course of least resistance. This leads to the method malfunctioning at times (small fires were observed in dry grasses) [72].

8 Problem Plants

8.1 Definition

Problem plants are plants that have to be treated by adopting a special strategy.

8.2 Cause of Problem Plants

The emergence of *problem plants* has various reasons:

- **Vegetation control methods may stimulate the abundance of a certain plant species.** The method eliminates all plant species present with the exception of very few or even just one species that do not respond to the method applied. As a consequence of lower competition, the surviving plant species has/have more favourable conditions and can grow more easily. *For example: horsetail (Equisetum sp.) cannot be eliminated using the herbicide Glyphosate. Since Glyphosate kills nearly every other plant species present, horsetail has less competition in that area and can therefore propagate more easily. The result after several years of treatment with Glyphosate in isolation in a certain area is a floor covered with horsetail. (see also Table 25)*
- Some problem plants cannot be combated with the methods usually applied, because they are imported plants with a habit of spreading quickly (so-called **invasive neophytes**, e. g. Japanese knotweed [*Reynoutria japonica*]). Some of these plants may cause safety problems (giant hogweed [*Heracleum mantegazzianum*], for instance, causes health problems for working staff) or else problems for train operations (see also Table 26: Reasons for combating).
- **neglecting maintenance of embankments and drainage** can stimulate the growth of various plants including problem plants. Thus, it is important to view all track areas as one interacting system. Forms of treatment have to be adapted to the plants occurring (see also Part A).

Whether a plant is a problem plant or not also depends on where it appears in the track area (from the ballast bed [Area A] to the embankment [Area D] or away from the track area [Area E]). Some plants are tolerated or even welcomed in one area - the embankment (Area D), for instance - whilst the same species might cause problems in another area such as the ballast shoulder (Area B), the latter determining that they are problem plants.

On the other hand there are “non-treatable plants”. This means plants that are not covered by the method applied; lateral plant barriers, for instance, are not effective against seed-dispersing plants but only against plants growing in from the side.

An overview of the reasoning for problem plants can be found in Table 25.

Table 25: Effectiveness of individual vegetation control methods for various plant types

| Plant category | Lateral plant barriers | Plant barriers beneath the track | Mowing/mulching/grazing | Cleaning/replacement of ballast | Manual/mechanical weeding | Chemical methods | Thermal methods |
|---|------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| Seed plants | o | o | o | x | x | x ¹⁾ | x |
| Plants with shoot runners | x | o | x | o | x | x ¹⁾ | o |
| Plants with sub-ground shoot runners/root runners | o | o | o | x | < | x ¹⁾ | < |

x = effective

o = more or less effective

< = less effective

¹⁾ Effect depends on kind of herbicide

Table 26: Reasons for combating problem plants

| <i>Invasive neophytes</i> | <i>Reason for combating them</i> |
|--|---|
| Giant hogweed (<i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i>) | Causes skin irritation, rashes and blistering [52, 92] Nature conservation: displacement of native plants [92] |
| Japanese knotweed (<i>Reynoutria japonica</i>) | Increasingly colonises embankment, danger of erosion during winter-time because of lack of other vegetation (SNCB [109]) Nature conservation: displacement of native plants [92] |
| Golden rod (<i>Solidago canadensis</i>) | Nature conservation: displacement of native plants |
| Narrow-leaved ragwort (<i>Senecio inaequidens</i>) | Nature conservation: displacement of native plants [92] |
| Himalayan balsam (<i>Impatiens glandulifera</i>) | Nature conservation: displacement of native plants [92] |
| <i>Other plants</i> | <i>Reason for combating them</i> |
| Common ragwort (<i>Senecio jacobaea</i>) | Dangerous to livestock (plant poisoning) [92] |
| Thistle (<i>Cirsium arvense</i>) | Has to be treated by law (dangerous for agriculture, loss of yield) [92] |
| Broad-leaved dock (<i>Rumex obtusifolius</i>) | Has to be treated by law (dangerous for agriculture, loss of yield) [92] |

8.3 Methods/strategies for combating problem plants

The best strategy for combating problem plants is to prevent them growing. Thus, the colonisation strategies of plants have to be known, and these are described in Part A.

Most of the plants found in the track area spread by seeds. Many of them are perennials and difficult to control from the second year onwards (e. g. thistle [*Cirsium arvense*]). For this reason alone, measures that avoid plant growth (e. g. minimise their supplies of water and nutrients) should be given particular consideration [101]. Problem plants cannot be combated with one single method alone. A combination of different methods is needed (strategy).

As Railtrack recommends [92]: Non-chemical methods should always be considered as the first choice. Only if non-chemical control measures have been evaluated and proved to be impracticable, should chemical methods be considered. Non-chemical vegetation control methods are recommended for small infestations, chemical ones for large infestations. Once an area is free of invasive plants, wanted species (slow growing, native plant species) should be planted to reduce the risk of re-colonisation [92].

Methods/strategies against problem plants used by and familiar to different railway companies are given in Table 27. They are listed without any attempt at evaluation. For practical purposes, some railways (e. g. RT, DB AG, SBB) have been/will be putting together information leaflets on problem plants. Especially when planning to treat invasive neophytes, co-ordination with nature conservation groups and their strategies is necessary.

Table 27: Short overview of problem plants and possible forms of treating them

| Plant species | Latin name | Area | Non-chemical treatment | Chemical treatment |
|---------------|-----------------------|---|--|--|
| Reeds | <i>Phragmites sp.</i> | A,B | Good drainage (constructional methods) (SBB [10]) | Use of various herbicides [114]: Repetitive use of MCPA or Triclopyr (SNCB [109]) |
| | | C | Regular mowing in June/July (SBB [10, 98]) complete removal through structural remediation (drainage) (SBB) lateral plant barriers (SBB) | use of various herbicides [114]: - use of Glyphosate after mowing (SBB) - repetitive use of MCPA or Triclopyr (SNCB [109]) |
| | | D | regular mowing (RIB [114]) in June/July (SBB [98]) | use of various herbicides [114]: repetitive use of MCPA or Triclopyr (SNCB [109]) |
| | | E | preventive methods (drainage, dense grass cover, structures) [2] regular mowing (twice a year only weakens but does not suppress reeds [2]) | chemical treatment for joints and gullies most effective [2] |
| | | No effective method against reeds known (JBV, SNCB) [114] | | |
| Brambles | <i>Rubus sp.</i> | A,B | | Use of various herbicides [114] |
| | | C | mowing (RIB [2, 114], SNCB | After mowing treatment with |

| Plant species | Latin name | Area | Non-chemical treatment | Chemical treatment |
|-------------------|--|--|--|---|
| | | | [109]) before august up to 3 times a year (SBB [98]) or once in autumn (SBB [10]) | Glyphosate in autumn (SBB [2]) sow grass in the following growing season [2] Use of various herbicides [114] |
| | | D | mowing (RIB [114], SNCB) before august (SBB [98]) | Use of various herbicides [114] After mowing treatment with Glyphosate in autumn (SBB [2]) sow grass in the following growing season [2] |
| | | No effective method against brambles known (SNCB) [114] | | |
| Herb Robert | <i>Geranium robertianum</i> ³ | A,B | manual weeding in spring (but is time consuming) (SBB [10]) | use of Glyphosate in spring before development of seeds, second treatment in autumn recommended (SBB [98]) |
| | | C, D | No problem plant in these areas | |
| | | No effective method against cranesbill known (RIB) [114] | | |
| Horsetail | <i>Equisetum sp.</i> | A,B | ballast cleaning (SBB) manual weeding several times a year (SBB) structural remediation (deep drainage and asphalt layers) (SBB) avoid soil-moisture and raw soils (SBB [10]) | use of the following among other herbicides/substances: - Imazapyr (BV [114]) - Glufosinat (SZ [114]) - Imazapyr (BV [115], RENFE, BV) - Tryclopyr (SNCB) Avoid Glyphosate (SBB) |
| | | C | structural remediation (deep drainage and asphalt layers) (SBB [10]) stimulate growth of competitive vegetation (grasses) through regular mowing (SBB [98]) | |
| | | D | structural remediation (deep drainage) in addition (SBB) stimulate competitive vegetation (grasses) through regular mowing (SBB [2, 10, 98]) | |
| | | E | Preventive constructional methods: no open joints and gullies [2] | |
| | | No effective method against horsetail known (JBV, RIB, SZ, SNCB) [114] | | |
| Japanese knotweed | <i>Reynoutria japonica</i> | A,B | No methods known yet | No methods known yet |

³ This may be *Geranium purpureum*, which likes warm places to grow. Needs to be checked.

| Plant species | Latin name | Area | Non-chemical treatment | Chemical treatment |
|-----------------|--|------|---|---|
| | <i>Fallopia japonica</i> | C | No methods known yet | No methods known yet |
| | <i>Polygonum cuspidatum</i> | D | Use of Glyphosate combined with mowing (SBB) Manual weeding (RT [92]) → do no flail (RT [92]) | use of the following herbicides/substances several times a year: - Glyphosate (SBB combined with mowing, (RT [92]) - Imazapyr (RT [92]) - Tryclop4 (RT [92], SNCB [109]) - Picloram (RT [92]) |
| | No effective method against reeds known (RIB, SNCB) [114], SBB | | | |
| Giant Hogweed | <i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i> | A,B | | use of the following among other herbicides/substances: - Tryclop4 (SNCB) - Glyphosate (BV, JBV [114], SNCB, RT [92]) - herbicide containing Fluoxypr or MCPA (JBV [114]) → only Glyphosate recommended (RT [92]) |
| | | D | Cut the roots early in spring [52, 92], JBV Regular mowing before development of seeds [52, 2] | |
| Sedges | <i>Carex sp.</i> | A, B | mowing in autumn or winter combined with use of Glyphosate in spring (SBB [98]) | use of various herbicides [114], (SBB [98]) |
| Bindweed | <i>Convolvulus arvensis</i> | C | weeding in spring (SBB [10]) | Use of the following herbicides/substances: - Tryclop4 (SNCB) - Glyphosate (SBB [98]) |
| | | E | preventive methods (dense grass cover, constructions) [2], mechanical or thermal methods ineffectual [2] | |
| Thistle | <i>Cirsium arvense</i> | C | | use of the following herbicides/substances: - Glyphosate (SNCB) - Tryclop4 (SNCB) - Picloram (RENFE) |
| Old man's beard | <i>Clematis</i> | A, B | manual weeding (pull or dig out) (SBB [98]) | use of Glyphosate in autumn (SBB [98]) |

| Plant species | Latin name | Area | Non-chemical treatment | Chemical treatment |
|------------------|-------------------------------|------|---|---|
| | | C | manual weeding (pull or dig out) (SBB [98]) regular mowing up to 2-3 times a year (near D) (SBB [98]) | |
| | | D | Regular mowing up to 2-3 times a year (near C) (SBB [98]) | |
| Common Ragwort | <i>Senecio jacobaea</i> | C | Manual weeding: must be removed before it seeds (RT [92], SBB [10]): pull in spring or dig out (RT [92]) → do no cut (RT [92]) | use of the following herbicides/substances: - Glyphosate (RT [92]) - Diuron (RT [92]) - Picloram (RT [92]) - sulfonyl urea (SNCB [109]) |
| Himalayan Balsam | <i>Impatiens glandulifera</i> | | cutting down to ground level before end of June (RT [92]) | use of the following herbicides/substances: - Glyphosate (RT [92]) |

8.4 Gaps in methods/strategies for combating problem plants

Since the use of herbicides is restricted in some countries, new solutions for combating problem plants are needed. Solutions are still needed for the following three plants species mentioned: BV [114] has examined a number of strategies for combating horsetail (*Equisetum sp.*) with herbicides. While several universities are carrying out research on Japanese knotgrass or knotweed (*Reynoutria japonica/Fallopia japonica*), no work is being done on the cranesbill (*Geranium sp.*).

9 Conclusions

9.1 Methods used

The survey shows clearly that chemical methods are the ones most used by the railway companies. Non-chemical measures are used in a supplementary way and/or on a few line kilometres.

The reasons are as follows:

- **Chemical methods** are still the most effective and cheapest maintenance methods (but no internalisation of external effects so far).
- Some countries have compelled their railways to abandon the use of herbicides in certain areas such as groundwater protection zones. It is mentioned by most of the railway companies that the tendency towards establishing such zones is increasing and the use of herbicides will be restricted in the future. Thus, in these areas companies are being forced to use non-chemical methods. Hence a lot of research was and is still being carried out by some railway companies, the main ones being DB AG, BV, JBV, BS and SBB, to develop new and improve existing non-chemical methods.
- Unfortunately **non-chemical maintenance methods for the track area** (Areas A to C, ballast to transition area) tested have not so far yielded satisfactory results. Either they are too expensive, not efficient enough, cannot be applied for operational reasons or they are not environmentally compatible. More research in this field is needed to produce new ideas for new systems for possible use on the railways.
 - A lot of experience with *mulching and mowing* (two non-chemical maintenance methods used predominantly on the embankment - Area D) has been acquired by several railway companies. It is mentioned that mulching and mowing are very effective when used regularly on the embankment as a means of reducing the amount of vegetation encroaching upon the track area.
 - *Commonly applied maintenance methods* also have an influence on vegetation control even though they are not primarily used for vegetation control. Two such methods are the cleaning and replacement of ballast. These have a strong impact on plant life along the track by removing any fine material (see Part A). Such methods should be *investigated* with this in mind in the future as well.
- **Non-chemical methods for construction** (new-build or relaying) may be more effective than maintenance methods. Their positive effect for vegetation control is shown in several cases. These preventive measures have to be taken into consideration when building new or re-constructionold lines.

Besides developing non-chemical methods for herbicide-free areas, efforts are also necessary to reduce the total amount of active substances (herbicide). Hence, there is a need to improve application techniques and search for more environmentally friendly substances.

9.2 Need for vegetation control strategies rather than individual vegetation control methods

The application of one single method, when used very frequently, leads to the development of a one-sided vegetation community. This can lead to the appearance of so-called problem plants. Past experience shows that there will never be one single means of solving the heterogeneous problems of vegetation control. Rather, a well-balanced combination of various vegetation control methods is necessary. Such a combination will productively harness the specific characteristics of each method. Thus, what is needed is a vegetation control strategy.

This strategy should be applied before (problem) plants emerge. It should focus on preventive measures and methods combating symptoms. These may be constructional methods, which means taking vegetation control measures into account when planning reconstruction or new-build work. The **regular application** of maintenance methods (at least once a year) such as biological methods (mowing and mulching) may have the same effect as preventive measures. Even the best methods are doomed to fail if maintenance is neglected and therefore a situation develops that calls for remediation rather than straightforward maintenance. In such cases, remediation of a certain area should be considered as a means of re-establishing the initial state.

Furthermore, this strategy should include all areas (areas D to A, from the embankment to the ballast bed). This point is well described in Part A: the vegetation growing in one area has a direct effect on areas linked to each other. Thus, the vegetation control method used in one area has an influence on the other areas.

9.3 Vegetation Management System

A Vegetation Management System has to include a tool for choosing the appropriate method or combination thereof for a specific set of conditions. It takes all track and trackside areas (Areas A to D) into account. Thus, an overview of practicable methods, combinations and their time of application is needed as well.

The first step in setting up a management system is to record the amount and kind of vegetation present, and to check if other maintenance is needed as well and whether it might be carried out at the same time as vegetation control measures. The management system should help to choose the appropriate method or combination thereof for a specific situation. In the tree diagram ideas are given as to how to handle the various methods in combination with each other having regard to the local situation. It is a rough structure that has to be adapted to the specific factors governing each railway company such as legislation, organisational structures, methods available etc.

Some railway companies already have experience or are now starting to set up such systems. SBB for example is establishing a database for vegetation control that will be connected to a Geographic Information System (GIS) in the future. DB AG is also setting up a computer-based system to increase the efficiency of vegetation control measures (in and away from the track) including the infrastructure besides environmental demands.

9.4 Exchange of Information and Knowledge within and between Railway Companies

Experience reveals that little theoretical knowledge is being transferred to the practical sphere as yet. If all knowledge gained had been put to practical effect, fewer problems would have occurred than are evident today. Thus an exchange in both directions (top down and bottom up) is needed. Besides interchanges of knowledge, education is another important tool with which to distribute existing knowledge. Focus needs to centre on operatives as well as on the management level responsible for maintenance budgets.

The work on this UIC Vegetation Control Project has demonstrated that it is very important for the various railways to exchange know-how on vegetation control issues. Recently, many railway companies have been conducting experiments without knowing that the same experiments are being run by other companies or have, indeed, already been completed. If knowledge is shared between railways, the amount each of them spends on such studies can be reduced. This can be done as follows:

- A first step towards spreading knowledge was taken with the seminar (see Part C) and with this report.
- Furthermore the UIC could help by putting education material together and revising the existing UIC vegetation control leaflet No. 732 (1992). It should be a technical leaflet which also recommends constructional methods.
- In addition, a permanent reference group should be established to discuss vegetation control issues at the UIC besides regularly updating a literature/information database produced for the purposes of this project.

PART C: Seminar

10 Conclusions of the Seminar 29th und 30th of Nov. 2001

11 Summaries of Presentations

12 LITERATURE

- [1] AESCHLIMANN UND GUT (1995): Unkrautbekämpfung an Strassen - Evaluation geeigneter Herbizide im Vergleich chemischer, mechanischer und thermischer Methoden bezüglich Wirkung und umweltrelevanter Nebenwirkungen
Vereinigung Schweizerischer Strassenfachleute (VSS) Forschungsauftrag 34/91, 99p.
- [2] AESCHLIMANN UND GUT (1996): Problem- und Begleitpflanzen befestigter Verkehrsflächen, Empfehlungen für den Unterhalt
Tiefbauamt Kanton Zürich, 87 p.
- [3] ANONYM (1975): Pflanzenschutz per Mikrowelle
Top Agrar No. 7, pp. 50 in KURFESS (2000)
- [4] ANONYM (1994): Hot flashes
Popular Science, No. 11, pp. 39 in KURFESS W. (2000)
- [5] ASCARD (1988): Termisk ogräsbekämping. Flamming för ogräsbekämping och balastdödning
Sveriges Landbruksuniversitet, Institutionen för lantbruksteknik, Rapport nr. 130. Uppsala
- [6] BELOW, DB AG BAHN-UMWELT-ZENTRUM (2001): Personal communication concerning side-path construction
- [7] BELOW, KUPPELWIESER UND LINDEKE (1999): Sachstandsbericht: Vegetationskontrolle auf Bahngleisen (unpublished); as base for the development of research and developmental project within the UIC "Infrastructure Group"
- [8] BERTRAM, (1994): Wärmeübertragung und Pflanzenschädigung bei der thermischen Unkrautbekämpfung
Zeitschrift für Pflanzenkrankheiten, Pflanzenschutz, Sonderheft, No. 14, pp. 273 –280 in KURFESS W. (2000)
- [9] BÖRNER (1995): Unkrautbekämpfung
Gustav-Fischer-Verlag, Jena
- [10] BOTT UND BOSSERT (1996): SBB Pilotprojekt Kiesen: SBB-Problemkräuter unter der Lupe – Kurzportrait, Lebensansprüche, Bekämpfung
Dr. Graf AG, Berne, im Auftrag der SBB, Berne, 28p.
- [11] BOTT UND BOSSERT (1997): SBB Anschluss Mattstetten: "Aufwuchshemmendes Profil" Schlussbericht
Dr. Graf AG, im Auftrag der SBB 38p.
- [12] BOTT UND BOSSERT (1999): SBB Doppelspurausbau Schüpfen-Lyss: Erste Erfolgskontrolle mit Dokumentation. Arbeitsbericht
Dr. Graf AG/KB+P GmbH, Berne, im Auftrag der SBB, Berne
- [13] BOTT, BOSSERT UND REITZE (1999): SBB Pilotprojekt Kiesen 1995-1998: manuell, mechanischer Unterhalt von Bahntrasse und Böschung
Künzler Bossert und Partner GmbH, Berne, im Auftrag der SBB, Berne, 48p.
- [14] BRANDES (1983): Flora und Vegetation der Bahnhöfe Mitteleuropas
Phytocoenologia 11 (1), pp. 31 - 115
- [15] BRANDES (1991): Spontane Vegetation an Bahnlinien und in Hafenanlagen
Bibliographie No. 62, Deutscher Gemeindeverlag
- [16] BURGARD (1996): The Next Generation of Weed Control
Fruit Grower, 116 No. 3, pp. 10 – 11 in KURFESS W. (2000)
- [17] BUWAL (1993): Electromagnetic Weed control, with special attention to application on railways
in Environmental Documentation No. 20, BUWAL, Berne, 141 p.

- [18] BUWAL (1999): Ausgewählte Verfahren zur Vegetationskontrolle auf Bahnanlagen Umwelt-Materialien No. 108 - Umweltgefährdende Stoffe/Gewässerschutz, Bundesamt für Umwelt, Wald und Landschaft, Berne
- [19] BV (2001): Bekämpfung av ogräs, information sheet on weed control at BV, Borlänge, 6 p.
- [20] DB AG (1994): Das Grün an der Bahn - Leitlinien zur Instandhaltung
- [21] DB AG (1995): Das Grün an der Bahn - Erste Erfahrungen bei der Umsetzung der Leitlinien zur Instandhaltung
- [22] DB AG (1995): Das Grün an der Bahn - Unterstützung der Vegetationskontrolle durch den Mulchschnitt im gleisnahen Bereich
- [23] DB AG (1997): Handbuch für Mitarbeiter der Landschaftspflege 1882
- [24] DB SPEZIAL (2000): Arbeitssicherheit und Gesundheitsschutz bei Arbeiten im Gleisbereich von Schienenbahnen
Deine Bahn 1/2000
- [25] DB AG (1997): Vorschrift für Erdbauwerke (VE) - DS 836
- [26] DIERAUER, STÖPPLER-ZIMMER (1994): Unkrautregulierung ohne Chemie
Ulmer Verlag, Stuttgart
- [27] DIEZ (1992): Pilotprojekt "Aufwuchshemmendes Profil"
im Auftrag der SBB, Berne, 17p.
- [28] DIPROSE (1993): The development of the Principal Techniques of Electrical Weed Control
in Environmental Documentation No.20, BUWAL, Berne, pp. 51-65
- [29] EHSES, SCHMIDT, URBAN UND ZIETZ (1999): Langzeitstudie: Auswirkungen des Herbizideinsatzes im Gleisbereich der DB AG unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Grundwasserschutzes (1993 - 1998)
im Auftrag der DB AG
- [30] ENZYKLOPÄDIE DES EISENBAHNWESENS (1915 - 1920)
- [31] ERRI D 182/RP 2 (1994): Einheitliche Beurteilungskriterien der Schotterqualität und Bewertungsmethoden des Schotterzustandes im Gleis - Festlegen von Kriterien für die Dauerhaftigkeit des Schotters im Gleis mittels triaxialer Tests
European Rail Research Institute (ERRI), Utrecht
- [32] ERRI D 182/RP 3 (1994): Einheitliche Beurteilungskriterien der Schotterqualität und Bewertungsmethoden des Schotterzustandes im Gleis - Festlegen von Kriterien für die Dauerhaftigkeit des Schotters im Gleis mittels triaxialer Tests
European Rail Research Institute (ERRI), Utrecht
- [33] ERRI D 182/RP 4 (1995): Einheitliche Beurteilungskriterien der Schotterqualität und Bewertungsmethoden des Schotterzustandes im Gleis - Einheitliche technische Lieferbedingungen und Beschreibung des Qualitätssicherungssystems für Bahnschotter
European Rail Research Institute (ERRI), Utrecht
- [34] FS (1998): Weed control at FS SpA Italian Railways, FS , 8p.
- [35] GLU (1999): Thermische Vegetationskontrolle mit Heissdampf im Gleisbereich der SBB AG, Zwischenbericht 1. Versuchsjahr 1999, im Auftrag der SBB, Berne 29p.
- [36] GLU (1999): Untersuchungen der Schotterbettung auf Vegetationsreste nach erfolgter Schottereinigung, Stuttgart
- [37] GLU (2000): Thermische Vegetationskontrolle mit Heissdampf im Gleisbereich der SBB AG - Zwischenbericht 1999, 2000 im Auftrag der SBB, Berne, 38p.
- [38] GLU (2001): Auswirkungen der Heissdampfmethode auf die Vegetation im Gleisbereich - Kurzfassung und Vergleich mit Vorjahren
im Auftrag der Elektro-Thermit Dienstleistungs –GmbH, Essen 19p.
- [39] GÖBEL, LIEBERENZ, RICHTER (1996): Der Eisenbahnunterbau
Handbuch Band 8/20; Eisenbahnfachverlag, Heidelberg

- [40] GULDENFELS (1996): Die Alterung von Bahnschotter aus bodenmechanischer Sicht
ETH Dissertation No. 11209, vdf Hochschulverlag an der ETH Zurich, Schweiz
- [41] HANSSON, MATTSON, SCHROEDER (1995): Keeping weeds down without herbicides
Railway Gazette Yearbook. Railway Gazette, Essex. England, pp.36-37.
- [42] HANSSON, MATTSON, SCHROEDER (1997): Vegetation Control on Railway Embankment - A review of preventive measures and non chemical methods, Vegetationsbekämpfung paa Banvaller – En förstudie om förebyggande åtgärder samt icke-kemiska metoder
Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences, Department of Agricultural Engineering, Report 191, Uppsala, 89p.
- [43] HARTGE (1978): Einführung in die Bodenphysik
Ferdinand Enke Verlag, Stuttgart
- [44] HARTKOPF (1997): Thermisch
LW BW, 164, No. 46, p.21 in KURFESS W. (2000)
- [45] HERES (2000): "Räume" neben dem Gleis
BahnPraxis 10, 121 - 124
- [46] HIMMELSBACH (1993): Bodenpflege ohne Herbizide – geht das?
Schwäbischer Bauer, 161 No. 11, p.15 in KURFESS W. (2000)
- [47] HIMMELSBACH (1995): Untersuchungen zur Bodenpflege im Apfelanbau
Verlag Ulrich E. Grauer, Stuttgart in KURFESS W. (2000)
- [48] HOFFMANN (1989): Abflammttechnik
KTBL-Schrift 331. Landwirtschaftsverlag Münster-Hillrup, Münster in KURFESS W. (2000)
- [49] INTERNET (2001): Information on biological weed control can be found under:
<http://www.cabi-bioscience.org/Html/Biocontrol.htm>
- [50] IZT (1994): Ökologischer Vergleich der Verfahren zur Vegetationskontrolle bei der DB AG unter Berücksichtigung von Kostenberechnungen
Institut für Zukunftsstudien und Technologiebewertung im Auftrag der DB AG, Berlin, 117p.
- [51] KÅRE (1999): Summarisk Helhetsvurdering av delrapportene 1-6 vedrørende prosjektet Vegetasjonskontroll langs jernbanen, 1997-1999, medforslag til stragier for fremtidige opplegg
Plante forsk, Norsk instiutt for planteforskning, Okt. 1999 10 p.
- [52] KANTON ZURICH (2000): Pflege von naturnahen Flächen, Problempflanzen, Merkblattserie zu Japan-Knöterich, Drüsiges Springkraut, Riesen-Bärenklau, spätblühende und kanadische Goldrute
Fachstelle Naturschutz Kanton Zürich, Zurich, 16p.
- [53] KAUFMANN, SCHAFFNER (1982): Energy and economics of electrical weed control
Transaction of the ASAE, 25 No. 2, pp.297 – 300 in KURFESS W. (2000)
- [54] KEMPENAAR & LOTZ (1998): Een concept kwaliteitsmeetsysteem voor de specificatie van maximal toelaatbare onkruidgroei op en langs spoorbanen
Report of NS Railinfrabeheer
- [55] KOCH (1992): Pilotprojekt "Grüne Bankette" auf der Strecke Riedtwil-Wynigen, AGFF Arbeitsgemeinschaft zur Förderung des Futterbaus, Zurich im Auftrag der SBB Berne 40p.
- [56] KOCH (1997): Pilotprojekt Grüne Bankette Riedtwil – Wynigen, Vegetationsentwicklung 1991-1996, Ergänzung zu den Arbeitsberichten, AGFF Arbeitsgemeinschaft zur Förderung des Futterbaus, Zurich im Auftrag der SBB Berne 19p.
- [57] KREEB (1994): Infrarot-Entkrautungsverfahren an Gleisanlagen - Abschlussbericht der ersten Versuchsphase zum Forschungs- und Entwicklungsvorhaben, Uni Bremen, Fachbereich 2 Biologie-Chemie-Pflanzenökologie, Bermen 39p.

- [58] KUNISCH, KOCH (1993): Potential use of electromagnetic radiation for Vegetation Control on Railway Tracks, in Environmental Documentation No.20, BUWAL, Berne, pp. 67- 82
- [59] KUNTZE, NIEMANN, ROESCHMANN, SCHWERDTFEGER (1983): Bodenkunde Verlag Eugen Ulmer, Stuttgart
- [60] KUNZ (1995): Grundlagen zur Bilanzierung von Effizienz, Kosten und Umweltverträglichkeit bei der Vegetationskontrolle der SBB, SBB Generaldirektion Umwelt, Berne, 25p.
- [61] KURFESS (2000): Untersuchungen zum Einsatz von Heisswasser Dissertation Universität Hohenheim, Institut für Agrartechnik, Beuren und Stuttgart, 133 p.
- [62] LAERMANN (1985): Verkehrssicherheit und Umweltschutz - Aufwuchsbeseitigung auf Gleisanlagen bei der Deutschen Bahn AG Sonderdruck aus: Mitteilungen aus der Biologischen Bundesanstalt für Land- und Forstwirtschaft; Heft 229
- [63] LEUTERT ET AL. (1995): Naturnahe Gestaltung im Siedlungsraum Leitfaden Umwelt No. 5, BUWAL, Berne, 112p.
- [64] LICHTBERGER (1999): Personal Communication 24th February 1999
- [65] LIEBIG (1998): Der potentielle Eintrag pflanzlicher Feinsubstanz in das Schotterbett des Gleises
- Szenariobetrachtungen auf Basis einer Literaturstudie
Praktikumbericht für die Deutsche Bahn AG, Bahn-Umwelt-Zentrum, Berlin
- [66] LINDEKE (1998): Results of the Questionnaire on "Weed Control" UIC Paris, 28p.
- [67] LÖGLER, STOLPER, RÖHLIG (1997): Vegetationskontrolle im Gleisbereich, Unterstützung durch vorbeugende landschaftspflegerische Massnahmen Eisenbahningenieur 48, pp. 16 - 20
- [68] LUND-HØIE (1999): Summarisk helhetsvurdering av delrapportene 1-6 vedrørende prosjektet Vegetasjonskontroll langs jernbanen, 1997-1999, med forslag til strategier for fremtidige opplegg, Plante forsk Norsk institutt for planteforsking, Aas, Okt. 1999 10 p.
- [69] LÜTHY (1993): Characteristics of CO₂ Lasers; Electromagnetic Weed control, with special attention to application on railways in Environmental Documentation No. 20, BUWAL, Berne, pp. 97-103
- [70] MATTHIES (1993): Aquaheat – heisses Wasser als Herbizid Obstbau, 18 No. 6, 293 p. in KURFESS W. (2000)
- [71] MATTSON (1993): Non chemical weed control in Sweden with special attention to application on railways in Environmental Documentation No. 20, BUWAL, Berne, pp. 105-108
- [72] MÄTZLER (1993): Elektrothermische Vegetationskontrolle, Machbarkeitsstudie in BUWAL Schriftenreihe Umwelt 166, BUWAL, Berne, 90p
- [73] MÖHLENKAMP (1997): Ausführungen zum Forschungsprojekt No. 408/90 - Reduzierte Aufwuchsbeseitigung
Praktikumbericht für die Deutsche Bahn AG, Bahn-Umwelt-zentrum, Berlin
- [74] MÜLLER CH. (1993): Feldversuche mit elektrischer Hochspannung zur Bekämpfung des Schachtelhalms
Grossaffoltern, im Auftrag der SBB, Berne 52p.
- [75] MÜLLER CH. (1993): Feldversuche mit elektrischer Hochspannung zur Bekämpfung des Schachtelhalms, Grossaffoltern
im Auftrag der SBB, Berne 52p.
- [76] MÜLLER CH. (1994): Infrarotgeräte zur Unkrautbekämpfung, Grossaffoltern
im Auftrag der SBB, Berne, 24p.

- [77] MÜLLER CH. (1995): Erweiterung des Projektes "Grüne Bankette", Grossaffolltern im Auftrag der SBB, Berne 16p.
- [78] MÜLLER CH. (1995): Mähen des gleisnahen Bereichs, Besprechung in Friedrichshafen, Grossaffoltern, im Auftrag der SBB, Berne, 7p. (44)
- [79] MÜLLER CH. (1996): Die Bahnlinie Herzogenbuchsee-Solothurn ist seit 5 Jahren stillgelegt - wieso ist das Schotterbett heute immer noch unkrautfrei? SBB AG, Berne, 20pp.
- [80] MÜLLER CH. (1997): Die aufwuchshemmende Bauweise – ein Thema seit dem Verbot der Bodenherbizide bei den Schweizerischen Eisenbahnen SBB, im Auftrag der SBB, Berne, 4p
- [81] MÜLLER CH. (1999): Ausgewählte Verfahren zur Vegetationskontrolle auf Bahnanlagen in Umweltmaterialien No. 108, BUWAL, Berne, 85p.
- [82] MÜLLER CH. (2000): personal communication
- [83] MÜLLER GLEISBAU (1992): Bankettsanierung mit Betonbretter und Stahlrohren Beschreibung der Methode, Frauenfeld 6p.
- [84] MÜLLER, R. (2001): Angaben zu Böschungsmäher, Saugmäher und Portino Müller Gleisbau, Frauenfeld, personal communication
- [85] NULTSCH (1982): Allgemeine Botanik 7th edition, Georg Thieme Verlag, Stuttgart
- [86] ÖKOINSTITUT (1996): Bewertung und Entwicklung von Methoden zur Vegetationskontrolle im Gleisbereich – Projektbegleitung mit Akteurskonferenzen im Auftrage der DB AG, Berlin, approx. 200p.
- [87] ÖKOINSTITUT (2001): Protokoll der 4. Akteurskonferenz zum Thema "Vegetationskontrolle im Gleisbereich" im Auftrag der DB AG, 20p.
- [88] PARISH (1989): Weed control-testing the effects of infrared radiation Agricultural Engineer, 44 No. 2, pp. 53 – 55, in KURFESS W. (2000)
- [89] PFANNL (1944): Die Bahnunterhaltung ed. Reichbahndirektion Linz. 3rd edition, Linz
- [90] PFARRER (1993): Electromagnetic Weed control, with special attention to application on railways in Environmental Documentation No. 20, BUWAL, Berne, pp.39-40
- [91] RAILTRACK (2000): Contract & Supply - Station Vegetation Audit Guide by Railtrack GB
- [92] RAILTRACK (2000): Railtrack Environment: Control of Invasive and Injurious Weed Guidance Note Railtrack, England 2p.
- [93] RINKE, HALBACH (1999): Flankierende Maßnahmen zur Unterstützung der chemischen Vegetationskontrolle im Gleisbereich - Zusammenfassende Darstellung der Untersuchungsergebnisse auf Versuchsstrecken der Deutsche Bahn AG im Auftrag der DB AG - unpublished
- [94] ROTH-KLEYER, RUSS (1993): Thermische Unkrautbehandlung auf befestigten Flächen Neue Landschaft, 38 No. 2, pp.97 – 113 in KURFESS W. (2000)
- [95] RÜHLE UND SALZGEBER (1996): Effizienzsteigerung der Instandhaltung des Grüns an der Bahn Eisenbahningenieur 47, 40 - 45
- [96] SBB CFF FFS (1994): Die Geschichte der Vegetationskontrolle bei den SBB Baudirektion SBB Umwelt, Berne 60p.

- [97] SBB CFF FFS (1994): Vegetationskontrolle bei den SBB, Erkenntnisstand 1994
Baudirektion SBB Umwelt, Berne 54p.
- [98] SBB CFF FFS (1996): Chemische Vegetationskontrolle bei den SBB
Weisung W Bau GD 24/96, SBB, Berne 22p.
- [99] SBB CFF FFS (1998): Sickerbetonriegel als aufwuchshemmende Bauweise
Baudirektion SBB Umwelt, Berne, 4p.
- [100] SBB CFF FFS (1999): SBB und Umwelt, Information über Umweltverhalten der SBB
SBB BahnUmwelt-Center, Berne, 16p.
- [101] SBB CFF FFS (2001): Vegetation Control on Railway Tracks and Grounds
Publication of Swiss Federal Railways (SBB/CFF/FFS), Federal Office for the
Environment, Forests and Countryside (BUWAL), Federal Office of Transport
(BAV), Berne, 38 p.
- [102] SCHEFFER, SCHACHTSCHABEL (1982): Lehrbuch der Bodenkunde
11th edition, Ferdinand Enke Verlag, Stuttgart
- [103] SCHENK (2001): personal communication SBB Unterhalt, Zurich
- [104] SCHMUTZ (1992): Asphalt-schichten im Unterbau von Gleisanlagen
Baudirektion SBB, Berne 9p.
- [105] SCHOU, HEISEL, CHRISTENSEN (1998): Optiske Bekaempelse af ukrudt paa
Banestyrelsens arealer, Slutrapport, Roskilde och Slagelse
ordered from BS, 13p.
- [106] SCHRAMM (1943): Unkrautbekämpfung in Eisenbahngleisen
in: Zeitung des Vereins Mitteleuropäischer Eisenbahnverwaltungen - No. 18,
pp. 231-236
- [107] SCHROEDER, (1994): Fabric underneath asphalt prevents weed problems – A pre-
liminary study
Fiberduk under asfalt förebygger rotogräs – en förstudie, Institutionen för
lantbruksteknik, Alnarp
- [108] SEPPELT, TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY OF BRAUNSCHWEIG (2000): Personal
Communication on Statistische Auswertung zum DB-Projekt „Reduzierte
Aufwuchsbeseitigung“
- [109] SNCB (2000): Le désebrage à la SNCB: politique générale et perspectives d’avenir
SNCB, Brussels, 10p.
- [110] STAHL, TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY OF MUNICH (2001): Personal Communication on
“Gleisvegetation, Untersuchung zu Instandhaltungs-strategischen
Überlegungen“
- [111] STARK UND RÜHLE (1997): Fahrwegsicherheit durch Vegetationskontrolle und
leitbildorientierte Instandhaltung des Grüns an der Bahn
Eisenbahntechnische Rundschau 46, 123 - 129
- [112] TORSTENSSON (2001): Use of Herbicides on Railway Tracks in Sweden
Weed control, Pesticide Outlook, Vol. 12, No. 1, Feb. 2001, pp. 16-21
- [113] UIC (1999): Railway Statistics - Synopsis UIC Members and other railways
Union internationale de Chemins de fer, Paris, 5p.
- [114] UIC (2000): Survey of weed control methods, Basics for report
Union internationale de Chemins de fer, Paris, approx. 250p. unpublished
- [115] UIC (2001): Summary of UIC Weed control survey - unpublished
- [116] VOGEL (2001): Information about Road Maintenance, Berne, personal communication
- [117] VSS (1997): Asphaltbetonbeläge, SN 640 431b
Vereinigung Schweizerischer Strassenfachleute, Zurich, 33p.
- [118] ZWERGER, EGGERS, REUSSENDORFF, VERSCHWELE (2000): Zur Situation der
Unkrautbekämpfung im urbanen Bereich
Stadt und Grün, Sonderheft No. 13

The literature cited is mostly in German. Reports on the subject of vegetation control have also been produced elsewhere, notably in Sweden, Norway, Denmark and the Netherlands. There follows a list of additional reports dealing with the subject of vegetation control not cited in the report:

Reports in Swedish but with a summary in English:

Hein, Reinhard (1990) The use of rotating brushes for non-chemical weed control on paved surfaces and tarmac. Report 141. Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences, Department of Agricultural Engineering.

Larsson, Sigvard (1993): Environmental impact assessment of thermal weed control methods on hard surfaces. A comparison between flaming with LPG and freezing with liquid nitrogen and carbon dioxide snow. Report 168. Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences, Department of Agricultural Engineering.

Fergedal, Susanne (1993). Weed control by freezing with liquid nitrogen and carbon dioxide snow. A comparison between flaming and freezing. Report 165. Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences, Department of Agricultural Engineering.

Hansson, David (1994): Acetic acid and Foraform (Ammoniumtetraformiate) for weed control. Report 179. Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences, Department of Agricultural Engineering.

Huisman, Mark; Gunnarsson, Allan and Håkan Schröder, (1998): Weed competing vegetation, maintenance and establishment. Report 234. Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences, Department of Agricultural Engineering.

Reports in Norwegian:

Lund-Høie Kåre (1998): Sammenhengen mellom fuktighetsforholdene i vekstmediet og innvaderingen og utvikling av felrårige, vandrende plantearter i mediet, delrapport No. 1, vedrørende prosjektet vegetasjonskontroll langs jernbanen, Norsk Institut for planteforskning, Ås, 8p.

Lund-Høie Kåre (1998): Utvikling av lysskudd fra frø av ulike ett- og tofrøblada arter og jordstengler av kveke ved ulike tykkelsera pukk som dekklag, delrapport No. 2, vedrørende prosjektet vegetasjonskontroll langs jernbanen, Norsk Institut for planteforskning, Ås, 6p.

Lund-Høie Kåre (1998): Forsøk med ulike typer av vegetasjonssperrersom barrier mot inntrengning av flerårig vegetasjon i baelement, delrapport No. 3, vedrørende prosjektet vegetasjonskontroll langs jernbanen, Norsk Institut for planteforskning, Ås, 10p.

Lund-Høie Kåre (1998): Ulike tiltak mot nålevegetasjon langs jernbanelinje, delrapport No. 4, vedrørende prosjektet vegetasjonskontroll langs jernbanen, Norsk Institut for planteforskning, Ås, 11p.

Lund-Høie Kåre (1999): Kjemisk ugraskontroll på ballasten delrapport No. 5, vedrørende prosjektet vegetasjonskontroll langs jernbanen, Norsk Institut for planteforskning, Ås, 30p.

Lund-Høie Kåre (1999): Opplegg til en formålstjenlig løning på lauvkrattproblematikken i sideterrenget til jernbanen delrapport No. 6, vedrørende prosjektet vegetasjonskontroll langs jernbanen, Norsk Institut for planteforskning, Ås, 30p.

Reports in Dutch:

Kempenaar, C. and L.A.P. Lotz (1998): Een concept kwaliteitmeetsysteem voor de specificatie van maximaal telaatbare onkrudgroei op en langs spoorbanen, DLO Instituut voor Agrobiologisch en Bdemvruchtbaarheidsonderzoek, Opdracht van NS Railinfrabeheer, Wageningen, 18 p.

Joop P. (1996): Methodiek Bermbeheerplan, Holland Railconsult, Opdrachtgever NS Railinfrabeheer, Holland, 77p.

APPENDIX

Appendix 1 - Addresses

1 Addresses

1.1 Interlocutors at the railway companies

Jernebaneverket (JBV)
Gernot Klinger
Stenersgt. 1A, Oslo
Norway
Tel. + 47 22 45 71 94
Fax. + 47 22 45 71 10
gernot.klinger@jbv.no

Banverket (BV)
Swedish National Rail Administration
Jan Skoog
Head Office, 78185 Borlänge
Sweden
Tel. ++ 46 243 44 54 67
Fax ++ 46 243 44 54 63
email: jan.skoog@banverket.se

Chemins de fer Helléniques (CH)
Konstantinos Tzanakakis
International Affairs Dpt.
1-3, rue Karolou, 10437 Athens
Greece
Tel. ++30-1-52 97 649
Fax ++30-1-52 46 239
email: k.tzanakakis@osenet.gr

Banestyrelsen (BS)
Danish National Railway Agency
BS - Environment Planning
Mette Prismo
Planning Division, Transport & Environment
Pakhusvej 10, 2100 Copenhagen
Denmark
Tel. ++ 45 82 34 37 23
Fax ++ 45 82 34 35 01
email: mp@bane.dk

Estonian Railways Ltd. (EVR)
Peep Pobbul
36 PIKK Street, 15073 Tallinn
Estonia
Tel. +372 61 58 669
Fax. +372 61 58619
email: peepp@evr.ee

East Japan Railways
Hirato Misho
2-2-2 Yoyogi, Shibuya-ku Tokyo 151-8578
Japan
Tel. +81 3 5334 1151
Fax +81 3 5334 1110
email: m-hirato@head.jreast.co.jp

Bulgarian State Railways (BDZ)
Anka Frantzova
Ivan Vascov Str. No. 3, Sofia,
Bulgaria
Tel. ++ 359 2 8 43 41 48
Fax ++ 359 2 9 80 25 64
email: -

Ceske Drahy (CD)
Milan Hála
Nábřezí Ludvíka Svobody 1222/12
110 15 Praha 1
Czech Republic
Tel. ++ 42 (2) 514 32 684
Fax. ++ 42 (2) 514 33 662
email: skapa@dop.pha.cd rail.cz

Romanian National Railways (CNCF CFR SA)
Aurora Dobrescu
Dinicu Golescu n° 38, 78123 Bucarest 1 F
Rumania
Tel. ++ 40 (1) 2 23 07 52
Fax: ++ 40 (1) 2 22 65 52
email: adobrescu@central.cfr.ro

DB Netz - Deutsche Bahn Gruppe
NBI - Herbert Miersch
Ruschestra. 104, 10365 Berlin,
Germany
Tel. ++ 49 30 2 97 - 2 62 58
Fax ++ 49 30 2 97 - 2 31 78
email: Herbert.Miersch@bahn.de

Gy SEV AG
Eva Barath
Szilágyi Dezső tér 1, H-1011 Budapest,
Hungary
Tel. ++ 36 1 2 24 58 13
Fax ++ 36 1 2 24 58 33
email: ebarath@gysev.hu

Latvian Railway (LDZ)
Maris Poikans
3 Gogola Str., 1547 Riga
Latvia
Tel. ++371 5 83 47 45
Fax. ++371 7 82 02 31
email: -

Appendix 1 - Addresses

Lithuanian Railway (LG)
V. Ramonas
Mindaugo g 12/14, LT-2600 Vilnius,
Lithuania
Tel. ++ 370 2 23 30 41
Fax ++ 370 2 61 83 23
email: -

Railinfrabeheer (RIB)
Jeuf F.B.M. Spits
jacobsweerd, St. Jacobsstraat 420
Postbus 2038, 12 NL-3500 GA Utrecht,
Netherlands
Tel. ++ 31 30 235 71 93
Fax ++ 31 30 235 80 58
email: JFBM.Spits@railinfrabeheer.nl

Railtrack PLC
Peter Rutt
Euston Square, NW 1 2 EE London,
England
Tel. ++ 44 20 75 57 8439
Fax ++ 44 20 75 57 9050
email: ruttp.railtrack@ems.rail.co.uk

SNCB/NMBS
Willy Bontinck
UCC SE.03 section 10
Rue de France 85, 1060 Bruxelles
Belgium
Tel. ++ 32 (2) 5 25 - 23 29
Fax. ++32 (2) 5 25 - 30 65
email: willy.bontinck.571@b-rail.be

Yugoslav Railways (JZ)
Dragana Stosic
Nemanjia 6, 11000 Beograd,
Yugoslavia
Tel. ++ 381 1 13 68 04
Fax ++ 381 1 13 61 68 00
email: draganas@infosky.net

Österreichische Bundesbahnen (OeBB)
Heinz Kietaihl
Hegelgasse 7, 1010 Wien,
Austria
Tel. + 43 1 5800 32150
Fax. +43 1 5800 25671
email: heinz.kietaibl@fw.oebb.at

Hungarian National Railways (MAV Rt)
Tibor Toth
Andrassy n 73/75, H-1062 Budapest,
Hungary
Tel. ++ 36 1 3 22 86 98
Fax ++ 36 1 3 42 67 90
email: totht@vg.mav.hu

Queensland Rail
Peter Langford
GPO BOX 1429, 4001 Brisbane Qld.,
Australia
Tel. ++ 61 7 32 35 15 75
Fax ++ 61 7 32 35 12 76
email: peter.langford@qr.com.au

Slovenian Railways (SZ)
Blagomir Cerne
Kolodvorska Ul. 11, 1506 Ljubljana,
Slovenia
Tel. ++ 386 (61) 2 91 41 99
Fax ++ 386 (61) 2 91 48 13
email: miro.cerne@slo-zeleznice.si

Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer
(SNCF)
Subdivision Voie et Génie civil IV - MR1
Gilbert Riboulet
17 rue d'Amsterdam, 75008 Paris
France
Tel. ++33 1 53 42 98 99
Fax. ++33 1 53 42 95 62
email: gilbert.riboulet@sncf.fr

Železnice Slovenskej Republiky (ZSR)
Peter Hlavac
Gr ZSR, 0220, Klemensova 8
813 61 Bratislava
Slovakia
Tel. 075 058 7745
Fax. 075058 7596
email: hlavac.peter@zsr.sk

Appendix 1 - Addresses

1.2 Steering group

Beatriz Quevedo Puento
Gerencia de Medio Ambiente
RENFE
Avda. Pio XII, 110 - Caracola 6
28036 Madrid, Spain
Tel. ++ 34 91 300 74 73
Fax ++ 34 91 300 67 66
email: bquevedo@renfe.es

Herbert Miersch
Sachbearbeiter Vegetationskontrolle
DB Netz - Deutsche Bahn Gruppe
Ruschestr. 104
10365 Berlin, Germany
Tel. ++ 49 30 297 26258
Fax ++ 49 30 297 23173
email: herbert.miersch@bahn.de

Jan Skoog
BV - Environment Coordinator
Head Office
78185 Borlänge, Sweden
Tel. ++ 46 243 445467
Fax ++ 46 243 445463
email: jan.skoog@banverket.se

Claude Berlioz
UIC, Director, Economics, Finance &
Environment Division
Project Manager
16 rue Jean Rey, 75015 Paris
France
Tel:+ 33 1 44 49 20 32
Fax: + 33 1 44 49 20 39
email: berlioz@uic.asso.fr

Peter Zuber
UIC, Representing UIC Group "Expert
Tracks"
Expert at Technical Dept.
16 rue Jean Rey, 75015 Paris
France
Tel:+ 33 1 44 49 20 98,
Fax: + 33 1 44 49 20 99
email: zuber@uic.asso.fr

Frédéric Josse
(representative from the UIC Expert Track Group)
SNCF
Chef du Département des Etudes Voie
144 rue des Poissonnière
75876 Paris Cedex 18, France
Tel. ++ 33 1 55 31 88 40
Fax ++ 33 1 55 31 88 42
email: frederic.josse@sncf.fr

Mette Prismus
BS - Environment Planning
Planning Division
Transport & Environment
Pakhusvej 10
2100 Copenhagen, Denmark
Tel. ++ 45 82 34 37 23
Fax ++ 45 82 34 35 01
email: mp@bane.dk

Mads Bergendorff
UIC
16, Rue Jean-Rey
75015 Paris, France
Tel. ++ 33 1 44 49 20 36
Fax ++ 33 1 44 49 20 39
email: bergendorff@uic.asso.fr

Jean-Pierre Pronost
Project Director, Head of UIC Civil Engineering
Group
RFF, Directeur Général Délégué
Siège Tour Pascal A, 6 place des Degrés
92045 La Defense Cedex,
France
Tel:+ 33 1 46 96 90 10,
Fax: + 33 1 46 96 90 76
email:

Appendix 1 - Addresses

1.3 Authors

Deutsche Bahn AG
Bahn-Umwelt-Zentrum
Michael Below
Schicklerstr. 5 - 7,
10179 Berlin, Germany
Tel. ++ 49 (0) 30 2 97 - 6 32 39
Fax ++ 49 (0) 30 2 97 - 6 33 26
email: michael.below@bahn.de

SBB AG
Bahn-Umweltcenter
Fernande Gächter
Parkterrasse 14,
3000 Berne 65, Switzerland
Tel. ++ 41 5 12 20 57 43
Fax ++ 41 5 12 20 44 75
email: fernande.gaechter@sbb.ch

SBB AG
Bahn-Umweltcenter
Helmut Kuppelwieser
Parkterrasse 14,
3000 Berne 65, Switzerland
Tel. ++ 41 5 12 20 42 94
Fax ++ 41 5 12 20 44 75
email: helmut.ku.kuppelwieser@sbb.ch

2 Procedures, Questionnaires and Findings

2.1 Procedure, Findings and Questionnaire for Step 1

Once the steering group had approved the questionnaire (see below) it was sent to 49 railway companies on 29th May 2000. The aim of this more general questionnaire was to find out which railway companies are engaged in the various fields together with the persons involved as well as to acquire initial information about

- environmental regulations covering chemical vegetation control
- general knowledge about the “need for vegetation control measures”
- measures currently and recently adopted/investigated
- new developments in vegetation control measures

A total of 31 questionnaires were answered and used for the study.

A more specific “need for vegetation control” section was answered by 26 railway companies with at least 14 railways declaring they had experience with this objective.

These 14 companies were selected for Step 2 of Subproject 1.

Appendix 2 – Procedures, Questionnaires and Findings Step 1

Date:
Railway company:
Person to be contacted:
Address :
Tel.
Fax
e-mail:

Questionnaire

Note: This questionnaire is also available in an electronic version (Word file) from fernande.gaechter@sbb.ch

1. What does the legislation in your country prescribe regarding vegetation control and permitted herbicides? (more than one answer possible)

- only Glyphosate is allowed
- restrictions for certain herbicides or substances
- dosage of herbicides
- other restrictions, please name.....
- no restrictions
- other observations

2. Do you think your legislation will be tightened up further in future?

- yes, when
- no
- I do not know

3. What are your internal regulations regarding the amount of weed you allow within the track? (more than one answer possible)

- no vegetation allowed within the track
- a certain amount of vegetation within the track is allowed
- no specific regulations
- observations

4. Describe problems with your internal regulations or your legislation (more than one answer possible).

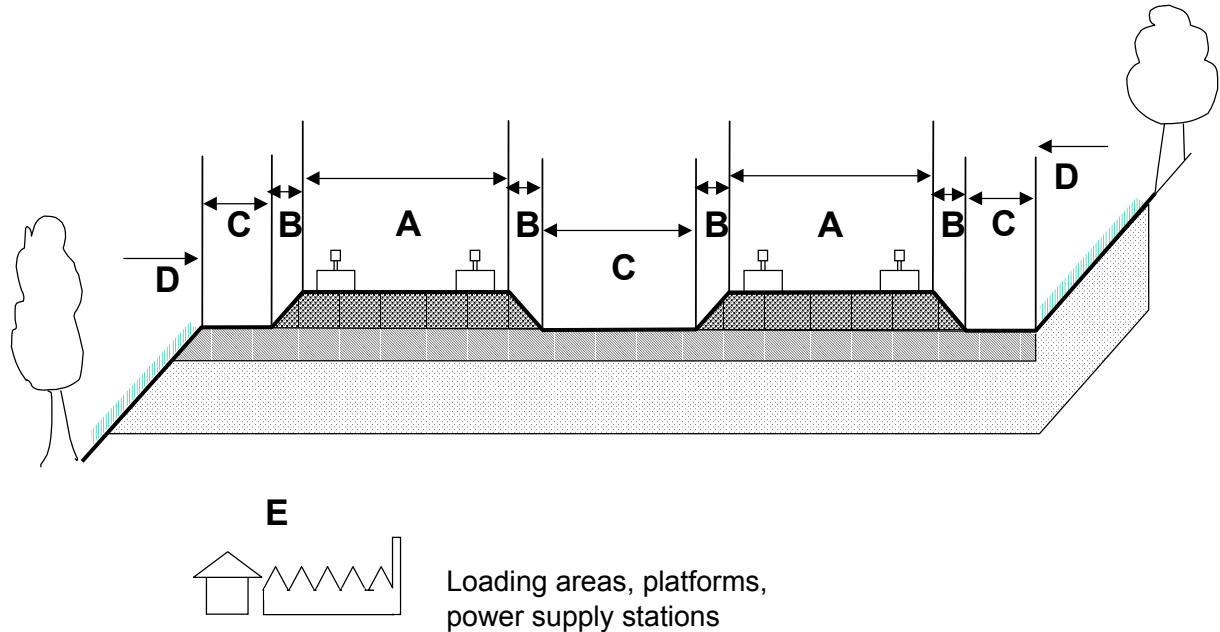
- no clear rules on how much vegetation is allowed in the track area
- problems complying with environmental legislation
- others

Appendix 2 – Procedures, Questionnaires and Findings Step 1

5. In which areas of your track system (A to E) do you carry out vegetation control methods?

Please mark with (1) for chemical treatment or (2) for other treatment within the specific areas marked on the following sketch

Application Areas of Weed Control Methods - schematic drawing



6. What kind of vegetation control methods were/are used or studied (laboratories, experiments) by your railway company or exist as ideas so far? (more than one answer possible)

You will find the description of the various methods in the Section entitled "Definition of Areas of Application and Methods". The numbers in this list correspond to the numbers in the definitions.

- A) Engineering
 - 1 lateral vegetation barriers/objects impeding plant incursions in general
 - 2 thin vertical vegetation barriers
 - 3 plant-inhibiting design of the transition area (Area C, see sketch)
 - 4 porous concrete bars
 - 5 amount and kind of ballast material
 - 6 vegetation barriers beneath the track in general
 - 7 slab track
 - other - please describe
- B) Biological
 - 8 greening
 - 9 selective embankment maintenance
 - 10 biological vegetation control
 - 11 mowing

Appendix 2 – Procedures, Questionnaires and Findings Step 1

- 12 mulching
- other - please describe
- C) Mechanical
 - 13 ballast cleaning
 - 14 replacement of ballast
 - 15 mechanical weeding
 - 16 manual weeding
 - 17 brushing
 - other - please describe
- D) Chemical
 - 18 back-pack spraying
 - 19 spraying train
 - 20 rail-road vehicles
 - 21 selective application of herbicides (e.g. weed eye)
 - 22 weed wiping
 - other - please describe
- E) Thermal/electrical
 - 23 burning
 - 24 infrared devices
 - 25 hot steam
 - 26 hot water
 - 27 hot air
 - 28 freezing
 - 29 direct contact with electrical fields
 - 30 microwaves
 - 31 laser
 - 32 UV light
 - other - please describe

7. Does your railway company have experience in one or several of the following fields regarding vegetation control? (more than one answer possible)

- necessity of vegetation control (How much vegetation is acceptable within the track?)
- optimising and improving the effectiveness of alternative vegetation control methods
- vegetation management systems
- other

Appendix 2 – Procedures, Questionnaires and Findings Step 1

8. Do you know of any vegetation control methods applied in other industrial spheres (e.g. agriculture) which might be adapted to railway conditions?

no

if yes, which one and in which sphere

please name

You have reached the end of this questionnaire. Thank you for your support. Please send this questionnaire in the envelope enclosed to:

SBB AG, Berne
BahnUmwelt-Center
Frau Fernande Gächter
Parkterrasse 14
CH-3000 Berne 65
Switzerland

Fax. ++41-(0)512-20 44 75
E-mail: fernande.gaechter@sbb.ch

2.2 Procedure, Findings and Questionnaire of Step 2

2.2.1 Need for vegetation control

Once the questionnaire (see below) had been approved by the steering group, it was sent to 18 railway companies on 24th July 2000. Questionnaires relating to vegetation control measures were sent out at the same time (see below). 18 instead of 14 railway companies were selected for the purpose of clarifying a number of misunderstandings arising from Step 1. The data evaluation itself is based on 12 questionnaires. The findings may be summarised as follows:

The varying intensity of vegetation control treatment seemed to be more or less a result of practical considerations such as the frequency or period of operation of vegetation control measures, their cost and the question of organisation.

Nine railway companies conduct vegetation control by track category, while only 3 do not. Reasons for the latter are the differentiation between open track and station track/marshalling yards and, in many cases, the period of time since the last constructional measure.

The explanation given for the division into track categories cited potential risks in respect of safety/stability factors. The same importance was drawn to the period/frequency of application. Other points were made concerning the use of different vegetation control measures and maintenance costs.

Reasons cited by all railways for the need for vegetation control are track stability track (main reason) along with safety considerations with regard to staff. Besides these points, guaranteed view of signals, avoiding interference with train running (e. g. braking problems), prevention of fire and flashover at the catenary were ticked as well.

An increase in maintenance costs is anticipated by 50 % of companies if vegetation control is neglected. The other railways stated that they are already noticing an increase.

Most railway companies (10) have no experience in neglecting vegetation control, while only two railways stated that they own track that is not subject to vegetation control measures.

Seven companies indicated that limit values for plant coverage along the track are in place. It was mentioned by six railways that these limits are based on practical experience, while only two named theoretical models for estimating these values. The planning-to-investigate-this-question box was ticked by three companies.

2.2.2 VegetationControl Methods and Combinations

The questionnaire on vegetation control methods (see below) was adapted to each method. It was sent out to 31 railway companies on 24th July 2000. The number of questionnaires sent out differed from method to method. The questionnaire on spraying trains for example was sent out 25 times, others only once or twice.

Findings from the questionnaires are included in the catalogue sheets (see Appendix 5).

Appendix 2 - Procedure, Findings and Questionnaire of Step 2

Date: 24.07.2000
Railway Company: «Bahngesellschaft»
Contact person: «Vorname» «Name»
Address: «StraßeNr», «PLZ» «Ort», «Land»
Tel.: «Tel»
Fax: «Fax»
email: «Email»

Questions about the need for vegetation control measures

Note: This questionnaire is also available in an electronic version (Word file) from fernande.gaechter@sbb.ch

1. Do you treat the defined application areas* with varying intensity ? (*see Definitions and Descriptions in the Appendix)

- if yes, why? (several answers are possible!)
- use of various measures of vegetation control
- differing period/frequency of application
- economic aspects
- shared responsibilities for application areas
- other– please name
- no

2. Do you use a system of track categories when adopting vegetation control measures?

- yes → go to question 3
- no → go to question 5

3. How do you categorise the track for vegetation control purposes? (several answers are possible!)

- open track versus stations/marshalling yards
- passenger/cargo transport track
- maximum possible speed
- length of time since last constructional measure
- age of track
- other – please name

4. How do you explain the division into track categories? (several answers are possible!)

- classification in line with potential risk
- use of different vegetation control measures
- period/frequency of application

Appendix 2 - Procedure, Findings and Questionnaire of Step 2

- economic aspects
- other – please name

5. Please name reasons explaining the need for vegetation control measures from the point of view of your company. (Several answers are possible!)

- safety of workers e.g. walking along or within the track
- prevention of fire
- guaranteed view of signals
- avoid interference with train operation (e. g. braking problems)
- flashover at the catenary
- guaranteed track stability
- measures useful for third parties (e.g. vector for plant diseases, poisonous plant, other effects on areas not belonging to railways)
- other – please name

6. If vegetation control is neglected does your railway company expect an additional increase in general maintenance expenses over time?

- yes, we have already observed this tendency
- yes, we do expect an increase
- no, we do not expect an increase

7. Is there any track which your company does not subject to vegetation control measures?

- yes
- no → go to question 9

8. What has been your company's experience with such untreated track?

- life-cycle of the track is reduced
- greater costs incurred for repair measures
- no effect on the life-cycle of the track
- I do not know

9. Do you have internal railway regulations covering the adoption of vegetation control measures?

- yes
- no → go to question 12

10. What is covered by your regulations for vegetation control?

- specific measures/ application techniques for specific areas

Appendix 2 - Procedure, Findings and Questionnaire of Step 2

- frequency/period of treatment
- areas to treat
- other – please name

11. Why did your company issue internal regulations for vegetation control (more than one answer possible)?

- to comply with legislation
- to define clear rules for contractors who carry out vegetation control
- to define clear rules for our own workers who carry out vegetation control
- others, please describe

12. Do you have limit values in respect of the allowed plant coverage within the track?

- yes
- no → go to question 14

13. How did your company estimate these limit values?

- special studies within selected track
- theoretical models
- practical experience
- other – please name

14. Does or did your company ever run research projects on “Problems caused by vegetation growth along the track”?

- if yes, are these studies
 - planned
 - still running, expected to be completed in
 - already concluded
- no

15. Do you think that vegetation control is accorded the proper priority within your company ?

- no
- yes → go to question 17

16. Please name reasons for the “low priority” vegetation control is accorded. (more than one answer possible)

- financial restrictions
- lack of information about the consequences of plant growth in railway areas
- results of measures/methods used not as desired

Appendix 2 - Procedure, Findings and Questionnaire of Step 2

environmental regulations meet the minimum standard

other, please name

You have reached the end of this questionnaire. Thank you for your support. Please send this questionnaire in the envelope enclosed to:

SBB AG, Berne
BahnUmwelt-Center
Frau Fernande Gächter
Parkterrasse 14
CH-3000 Berne 65
Switzerland

Fax. ++41-(0)512-20 44 75
E-mail: fernande.gaechter@sbb.ch

Please use the space below for any observations and comments you may have.

Date: 24.07.2000
Railway Company: «Bahngesellschaft»
Contact person: «Vorname» «Name»
Address: «StraßeNr», «PLZ» «Ort», «Land»
Tel.: «Tel»
Fax: «Fax»
email: «Email»

Questions about methods and procedures

Note: This questionnaire is also available in an electronic version (Word file) from fernande.gaechter@sbb.ch

Short description of method/procedure:

Please complete or change the description of the method/procedure

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Appendix 2 - Procedure, Findings and Questionnaire of Step 2

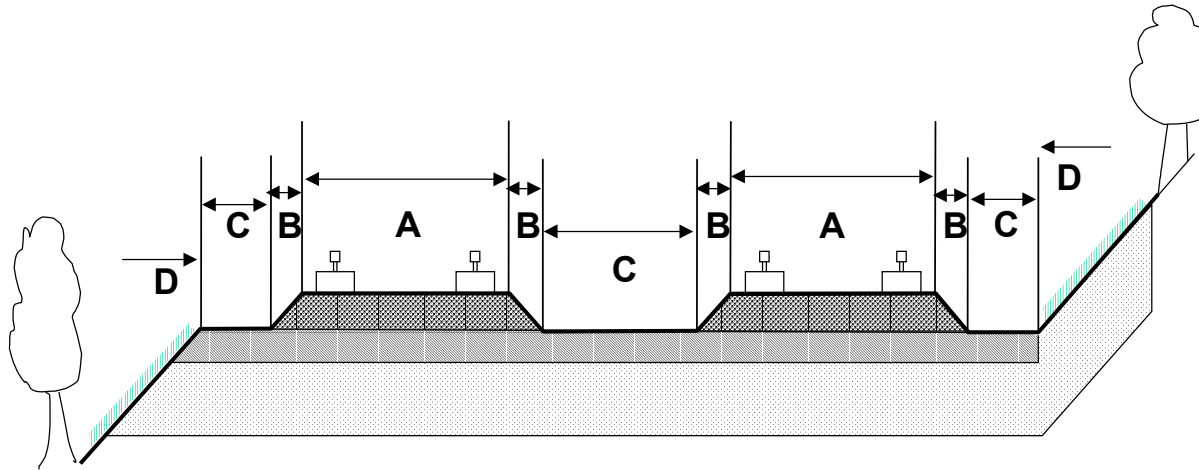
Please provide a sketch of your method or enclose a Figure if available

Appendix 2 - Procedure, Findings and Questionnaire of Step 2

Area of application

Where do you apply the method/procedure? –please mark the area of application on this sketch

Application Areas of Weed Control Methods - schematic drawing



E: outside the track area



loading areas, platforms, power supply stations

2. How long have you been using this method/procedure?

- regular use for years
- used on an experimental basis for years
- not used any longer
- not used
- experimental stages planned for this method/procedure
- we are not cognisant with method/procedure → go to question 20

3. How many line-kilometres⁴ do you treat with this method?

- < 5 km
- 5 – 10 km
- 10 – 25 km
- 25 – 50 km
- 50 – 100 km

⁴ line kilometre: distance between two places regardless of number of tracks

Appendix 2 - Procedure, Findings and Questionnaire of Step 2

> 100 km

4. Are there plants that cannot be adequately dealt with using this method/procedure?

if yes, which plant(s)

horsetail (*Equisetum sp.*)

brambles (*Rubus sp.*)

reeds (*Phragmites sp.*)

Japanese knotgrass (*Reynoutria japonica*)

cranesbill, herb robert (*Geranium sp.*)

others, please name.....

no

5. For which type of plant and at what stage of plant growth does this method/procedure show no or insufficient effects (more than one answer possible)?

herb

seedling

young plant

adult plant

shrub or tree

seedling

young plant

adult plant

6. As part of which activity do you use this method/procedure? (more than one answer possible)

construction of new railway lines

renewal/re-construction(replacement of ballast, sleepers, track)

maintenance

others – please specify

7. To apply this method where does the track have to be located?

on a bank

on the flat

in a cutting

can be used everywhere

others – please specify.....

Point of time and period of treatment

Appendix 2 - Procedure, Findings and Questionnaire of Step 2

8. What is the average frequency for the application of this treatment ?

- less than every 2 years
- every 2 years
- once a year
- twice a year
- two to four times a year
- more than four times a year
- irregularly, as required

9. How long is the average life cycle of this measure if it is adopted

- when lines are built: years
- when lines are relaid (replacement of ballast, sleepers, track): years
- other– please specify..... years

Conditions for use

10. During what season do you use this method/procedure ? (more than one answer possible)

- spring
- summer
- fall/autumn
- winter
- immaterial

11. Do you use this method/procedure in combination with any other methods/procedures?

- if yes, with which one (please name)
- no → go to question 13

12. Why do you use this combination of methods? (more than one answer possible)
This combination is

- imperative, to obtain the desired effect
- desirable, to obtain a better effect
- economically appropriate, to lower the total costs of vegetation control
- others – please note:

13. Does application of this method/procedure necessitate a temporary interruption of train services?

- yes total track possession (all tracks)

Appendix 2 - Procedure, Findings and Questionnaire of Step 2

- partial track possession (only one track if more than one exists)
- restricted train services possible (temporary speed restriction)
- method/procedure used when trains not running
- only
- partly
- no

Technical conditions

14. Does application of this method/procedure require track-bound vehicles only?

- yes
- no
- application from track as well as from outside the track possible

15. What is the average operating speed for this method/procedure? (values in track-kilometres⁵)

- < 1 km/h
- 1 – 5 km/h
- 5 – 10 km/h
- 10 – 20 km/h
- 20 – 40 km/h
- > 40 km/h

16. Please state the area that can be treated in one hour (exclusive of time for installation and de-installation of machines and component parts)m²/h.

How much time is needed for the installation and de-installation of machines and component parts for one application?

approximately h per session

⁵ track kilometre: distance between two places on one track

Appendix 2 - Procedure, Findings and Questionnaire of Step 2

Costs

18. Please state the total costs when applying the method/procedure (give in €)⁶?

if only adopted on one side of the track

..... € per km track

€ per m²

if adopted on both sides of the track

..... € per km track

€ per m²

Effects on the environment

19. Which of the following may be affected by the application of this method? (more than one answer possible)

air

water

soil

animals

plants, other than target plants

human health

20. You have reached the end of this questionnaire. Thank you for your support. Please send this questionnaire in the envelope enclosed to:

SBB AG, Berne
BahnUmwelt-Center
Frau Fernande Gächter
Parkterrasse 14
CH-3000 Berne 65
Switzerland
Fax. ++41-(0)512-20 44 75
E-mail: fernande.gaechter@sbb.ch

Please use the space below for any observations and comments you may have.

⁶ Adapt to country to which questionnaires are being sent

| Currency | Exchange Rate | Currency | Exchange Rate |
|----------|---------------|-------------|---------------|
| | for 1 € = | | for 1 € = |
| Belgium | 40.3399 | Luxembourg | 40.3399 |
| Germany | 1.95583 | Netherlands | 2.20371 |
| Spain | 166.386 | Austria | 13.7603 |
| France | 6.55957 | Portugal | 200.482 |
| Ireland | 0.787564 | Finland | 5.94573 |
| Italy | 1936.27 | | |

2.3 Procedure, Findings and Questionnaire of Step 3

In a third step, 20 railway companies received a letter or an email containing specific questions relating to problems or misunderstandings arising from the previous steps either as regards the need for vegetation control or the vegetation control methods themselves. 16 companies responded to these questions. This information has likewise been worked into the report.

3 Plants

3.1 Type of propagation [114, 98]

| Botanical Name | Main type of propagation |
|---|---|
| Amaranth (<i>Amaranthus retroflexus</i>) | Seeds |
| Ash (<i>Fraxinus excelsior</i>) | Seeds |
| Bindweed (<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i>) | Over-ground runners |
| Birch (<i>Betula species</i>) | Seeds |
| Blackberry (<i>Rubus sp.</i>) | Over-ground runners |
| Broad-leaved dock (<i>Rumex obtusifolius</i>) | Seeds |
| Cinquefoil (<i>Potentilla repens</i>) | Over-ground runners/seeds |
| Cranesbill (<i>Geranium robertianum</i> , <i>Geranium purpureum</i>) | Seeds |
| Dandelion (<i>Traxacum off.</i>) | Seeds |
| False acacia (<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>) | Seeds |
| Giant hogweed (<i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i>) | Seeds |
| Golden rod (<i>Solidago canadensis</i>) | Seeds |
| Grasses (<i>Graminae</i>) | Seeds |
| Horsetail (<i>Equisetum arvense</i>) | Underground runners |
| Horseweed (<i>Erigeron canadensis</i>) | Seeds |
| Ivy (<i>Hedera helix</i>) | Over-ground runners |
| Japanese knotgrass (<i>Reynnoutria japonica</i>) | Underground runners/over-ground runners |
| Ladies bedstraw (<i>Galium verum</i>) | Seeds |
| Lilac (<i>Buddleia davidii</i>) | Seeds |
| Melilot (<i>Melilotus alba</i>) | Seeds |
| Northern bedstraw (<i>Galium boreale</i>) | Seeds |
| Old man's beard (<i>Clematis vitalba</i>) | Over-ground runners/seeds |
| Quack grass (<i>Agropyron repens</i>) | Underground runners/seeds |
| Ragwort (<i>Senecio jacobaea</i>) | Seeds |
| Rape (<i>Brassica napus</i>) | Seeds |
| Reeds (<i>Phragmites sp.</i>) | Underground runners/over-ground runners |
| Sedges (<i>Carex sp.</i>) | Underground runners |
| St. John's wort (<i>Hypericum perforatum</i>) | Seeds |
| Thistle (<i>Cirsium arvense</i>) | Seeds |
| Waybread (<i>Plantago major</i>) | Seeds |
| Willow (<i>Salix sp.</i>) | Seeds |
| Yarrow (<i>Achillea millefolium</i>) | Seeds |

3.2 List of Plant Names

| Plants names | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| Latin | English | French | German |
| <i>Achillea millefolium</i> | Yarrow | Achillée | Gemeine Schafgarbe |
| <i>Agropyron repens</i> | Quack grass | Chiendent rampant | Gemeine Quecke |
| <i>Amaranthus retroflexus</i> | Amaranth | Vulpin | Gekrümmter Fuchsschwanz |
| <i>Betula species</i> | Birch | Bouleau | Birken |
| <i>Brassica napus</i> | Rape | Colza | Raps |
| <i>Buddleia davidii</i> | Lilac | Lilas | Flieder |
| <i>Carex sp.</i> | Sedges | Laïches | Seggen |
| <i>Cirsium arvense</i> | Thistle | Chardon | Distel |
| <i>Clematis vitalba</i> | Old man's beard | Clématite vigne blanche | Waldrebe |
| <i>Convolvulus arvensis</i> | Bindweed | Liseron | Winde |
| <i>Equisetum arvense</i> | Horsetail | Prèle | Schachtelhalm |
| <i>Erigeron canadensis</i> | Horseweed, Canadian fleabane | Vergerette du Canada | Kanadisches Berufkraut |
| <i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> | Ash | Frêne | Esche |
| <i>Galium boreale</i> | Northern bedstraw | Gaillet boréal | Nördliches Labkraut |
| <i>Galium verum</i> | Ladies bedstraw | Gaillet vrai | Echtes Labkraut |
| <i>Geranium sp.</i> | Cranesbill | Géranium | Storchschnabel |
| <i>Graminae</i> | Grasses | Graminées | Gräser |
| <i>Hedera helix</i> | Ivy | Lierre | Efeu |
| <i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i> | Giant hogweed | Acanthe gigantesque | Riesenbärenklau |
| <i>Hypericum perforatum</i> | St. John's wort | Millepertuis | Johanniskraut |
| <i>Impatiens glandulifera</i> | Himalayan balsam | Impatiante glanduleuse | Drüsiges Springkraut |
| <i>Melilotus alba</i> | White melilot | Méililot | Weißer Steinklee |
| <i>Phragmites sp.</i> | Reeds | Roseau | Schilf |
| <i>Plantago major</i> | Waybread | Plantain | Wegerich |
| <i>Potentilla repens</i> | Cinquefoil | Quintefeuille | Fingerkraut |
| <i>Reynnoutria japonica</i> | Japanese knotgrass, Japanese knotweed | Renouée de Japon | Japanischer Staudenknöterich |
| <i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> | False acacia | Acacia | Robinie |
| <i>Rubus sp.</i> | Brambles, Blackberry | Mûre sauvage | Brombeeren |
| <i>Rumex obtusifolius</i> | Broad-leaved dock | Rumex à feuilles obtuses | Stumpflättriger Ampfer |
| <i>Salix sp.</i> | Willow | Saule | Weide |

Appendix 3 - Plants - List of Plant Names

| Plants names | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Latin | English | French | German |
| <i>Senecio inaequidens</i> | Narrow-leaved Ragwort | Séneçon sud-africain | Südafrik. Greiskraut |
| <i>Senecio jacobaea</i> | Common Ragwort | Senecon de Jacob | Jakobs-Greiskraut |
| <i>Solidago canadensis</i> | Golden rod | Solidage du Canada | Goldrute |
| <i>Traxacum officinale</i> | Dandelion | Pissenlit | Löwenzahn |

4 Experience of Railway Companies

The following table gives an overview of railway companies with experience of the various methods. Some railway companies use the methods listed below without classifying them as vegetation control methods. The primary reason for adopting these methods is not vegetation control.

Note: The table also includes measures used by railway companies predominantly for maintenance reasons that incidentally have an effect on plants as well.

| No. | Method | Railway Company with Experience on Method |
|-----|--|---|
| M1 | Lateral plant barriers/objects impeding plant incursion | JBV, SBB, FS |
| M2 | Thin vertical barriers | no data sheets, included in M1 |
| M3 | Plant-inhibiting design of the transition area (Area C) | DB AG, SBB |
| M4 | Porous concrete barriers | SBB |
| M5 | Amount and kind of ballast material | BV, RIB, SBB |
| M6 | Plant barriers beneath the track in general | BV, RIB, MAV, GySEV, SNCB, SBB |
| M7 | Slab track | DB AG |
| M8 | Greening (with non in-growing plants) | SNCF, RIB, BV, MAV, GySEV, SBB |
| M9 | Selective embankment maintenance | SNCB, RIB, JBV, RT, QR, SBB |
| M10 | Biological weed control | no data sheets |
| M11 | Mowing | JZ, SNCB, DB AG; MAV, GySEV, ZSR, JR, QR, LDZ, RIB, SNCF, SBB, BS |
| M12 | Mulching | DB AG, LDZ, MAV, GySEV, SBB |
| M33 | Greening with allelopathic plants | DB AG |
| M13 | and M14 Ballast cleaning and replacement | Ballast cleaning: CNCF, DB AG, RT, MAV, GySEV, BV, LDZ, RIB SBB, BS Replacement of ballast: LDZ, DB AG , SBB |
| M15 | Mechanical weeding | DB AG, BV, RIB, CNCF SBB, BS |
| M16 | Manual weeding | DB AG, BV, LDZ, LG, BDZ, RIB, JZ, SZ, MAV, GySEV, CNCF, SBB |
| M17 | Brushing | BV, SBB |
| M18 | Back-pack spraying | JZ, SNCB, DB AG, RT, LG, GySEV, BDZ, ZSR, QR, RIB, SBB, BS |
| M19 | Spraying train | CNCF CFR SA; CD; SZ; JZ; SNCB/NNBS; DB AG; RT, BS; BV; LG; GySEV AG, BDZ; ZSR; JBV; LDZ; SNCF |
| M20 | Rail-road vehicle | SNCB, DB AG, GySEV, JR, QR, SNCF |
| M21 | Selective application by spraying train (e. g. "weed eye") | DB AG, BS, GySEV ¹⁾ , CH ¹⁾ , BDZ ¹⁾ |
| M22 | Weed wiping | BV, QR |
| M23 | Flaming | SBB, BV, BS |

Appendix 4 - Experience of Railway Companies

| | | |
|---|---------------------------|---|
| M24 | Infrared devices | DB AG, SBB |
| M25 | Wet steaming | DB AG, BV, JZ, SBB, BS, CP |
| M26 | Hot water treatment | BV, SBB |
| M27 | Hot air | BV |
| M28 | Freezing | BV, DB AG |
| M34 | Hot foam | None, only experiments by University of Hohenheim, Bremen airport |
| M29 | Direct electrical contact | SBB |
| M30 | Microwaves | DB AG, SBB |
| M31 | Laser | BS |
| M32 | UV light | BV |
| 1) Possibly, the questionnaire was not fully understood in the first step, because no further information was received on these systems | | |

5 Details of the Various Vegetation Control Methods

The following Subsection catalogues all vegetation control methods currently known. These methods are listed regardless of whether they are used or not. The actual knowledge of each method is described in detail on a separate catalogue sheet. The catalogue structure and the detailed explanation of the various points is shown below. The catalogue sheets are sorted according to the category and numbering as in Table 8 on Page 44. The category itself is explained in Section 7.

5.1 Catalogue Sheets: Introduction

The data in the following catalogue sheets are based on a UIC survey [114] and the study of literature available mostly in German, English and French (see Literature on Page 83). Data are not interpreted in any way.

Some railway companies use the methods listed below without classifying them as vegetation control methods. The primary reason for their being adopted does not relate to vegetation control.

| | |
|--|---|
| Category | Engineering, mechanical, biological, chemical or thermal/electrical method as described in the Section entitled "Overview of the various methods". |
| Name of method | |
| Description | Also contains variations on method, e.g. the use of different devices. Descriptions are general and do not give account to whether manufacturers actually produce given devices. |
| Effect of method on plants | Describes the aim of this method, i.e. to combat symptoms or prevent the growth of unwanted plant species. Methods may, for example, cut, burn or freeze existing plants or else prohibit their growth by removing nutrients or water from the site. |
| Drawings and/or pictures | To explain details of certain methods a picture or a drawing is helpful. This can be found in Appendix 6. |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Some methods are not used for vegetation control reasons only, but their use has a positive side-effect on vegetation control. It might have an even bigger effect on vegetation if this fact is taken into consideration when using or developing this method. |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | This information will give railway companies the chance to get in touch with others if specific problems exist in respect of specific vegetation control methods. It may help solutions to be found or ideas exchanged. |
| Experience of railway companies | Degree of experience based on line-km treated. To give a rough idea, line-km information is divided into categories. "Used on more than 100km" normally means a lot of experience. |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Whether a method is conducted from the track or from outside the track has an influence on the occupation of a line and therefore on costs. |
| Operating speed (km/h) | This point is mentioned for methods always covering the |

Appendix 5 - Details of the Various Vegetation Control Methods

| | |
|---|--|
| | same area or having a fixed treatment range The faster the better. The slower the method, the more expensive it is (especially if track-bound) and the greater the outlay on personnel, which in turn has an effect on costs. |
| Installation and de-installation time per session | The higher the installation time the higher the operating costs (especially if the method is track-bound). It includes the working time needed to get the machine ready for operation and to close it down after work (de-installation). |
| 2. Vegetation control/Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | The various track areas have differing demands in respect of plant treatment. Thus, some methods suit some areas better than others. Methods are usually developed for specific problems in specific areas. A sketch clarifying the areas can be found in → Part A of the Report In some cases (where only one kind of device exists) use of a device is dependent on a given lie of the track (e. g. on a bank, in a incision or only on the flat). Not all devices can be used everywhere. This point gives information about the needs for development of the device in question. |
| Station areas or open line | There are different visual and operational demands for station areas than for open line. Hence the devices used for stations and open line may vary. |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Some methods are not allowed in certain areas of railway infrastructure, for environmental or other reasons (e. g. no herbicides in groundwater protection zones, no use in stations). |
| 3. Vegetation control/Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Appropriate combinations of methods can lead to longer-lasting effects against plants or reduce costs. The most common and promising combinations as defined under Subsection 6.3 are marked in <i>italics</i> . |
| Period of application during the year/day | Some methods of vegetation control need to be adopted at a certain time to be most effective. They may depend on climatic conditions (cold, hot) or the stage of development of the vegetation (season). |
| Weather conditions | Some methods need specific weather conditions to produce a satisfactory effect (e. g. no rain). The less dependent on weather conditions a method is, the better, since this makes planning easier. |
| Treatable growth stage | This information also has an effect on the frequency of application of this method. For example: The method is only very effective on seedlings, therefore this method should only be applied while plants are young. |
| Treatable plants – problem plants → see also Subsection 4.2.3 and Section 8 | Problem plants (= not treatable with the method described) usually need a special treatment focusing on the aim to kill or reduce the problem plant species in certain areas. An overview of plant names in English, French, German and Latin can be found in Appendix 3.2. |
| Duration of effects | The longer a constructional method remains effective, the better its life cycle costs. |

Appendix 5 - Details of the Various Vegetation Control Methods

| | |
|---|---|
| Frequency of application | Shows how often a method is applied. The greater the frequency, the greater the cost over a given period of time. |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | As mentioned above, this point relates to whether a method is performed from the track or from outside the track and hence to whether a (temporary) halting of traffic is needed. |
| 4. Costs | |
| see also Subsection 6.2 | |
| per km (one or both sides) | This point is mentioned if the method has a fixed range of treatment. |
| per m ² | This point is mentioned if the method involves a variable breadth of treatment and thus variable coverage. |
| Internal costs | Costs incurred/paid for own railway company workers. May still be incurred if work is carried out by an external company. Only few companies have as yet begun putting new control mechanisms in place for costs. Thus, these data are not available yet. |
| Division into machine, personnel costs etc. | To permit better comparison of costs in different countries, it is worthwhile breaking total costs down in their constituent parts, e.g. those relating to, respectively, the machine itself, wages and supplies. Only few companies have as yet begun putting new control mechanisms in place for costs. Thus, these data are not available yet. |
| Life Cycle Costs (LCC) | Total cost of a machine from production to decommissioning. If divided by the expected life span of the machine, they are more readily comparable with, for instance, constructional methods (see annual costs). Only few companies have as yet begun putting new control mechanisms in place for costs. Thus, these data are not available yet. |
| Costs when combined with another method | Some methods are used less frequently when combined. This has an effect on costs. |
| Annual costs | Costs for using the method over a year. The initial costs for construction have to be divided by the expected lifespan of the method. |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Chemical methods: There was no distinction made between the herbicides used and the methods of applying the herbicides. Thus, the environmental effects mentioned by railways may also refer to the effects of herbicides and not just of the methods adopted. | |
| Known toxic effects | Details of known toxic effects on humans and other creatures |
| Safety of staff | The safety of staff may be a reason for not adopting this method. |
| Others | Other environmental impacts are mentioned, e. g. noise, vibration,... |
| 6. Observations | |
| Observations on advantages and negative effects and other details entered here. | |

Appendix 5 - ConstructionalMethods - M1 Lateral plant barriers/objects impeding plant incursion

5.2 ConstructionalMethods

5.2.1 M1 Lateral plant barriers/objects impeding plant incursion

| | |
|--|--|
| Category | Engineering |
| Name of method | Lateral plant barriers/objects impeding plant incursion |
| Description | Plant incursion can be avoided by means of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - suitably positioned cable troughs (JBV [114], SBB [55], FS [34]) - concrete bars (SBB) (Ribbert system) [83] - concrete step blocks (SBB [11], FS [34]) - well built and maintained parts of the transition areas (SBB) [13, 78], see also M3 - porous concrete barriers (SBB) see M4 - different materials in the transition area (DB AG [114], SBB) see M3. |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of prevention; hinders plants from growing into the transition area and from there into the ballast area from the side of the surface |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application: concrete step blocks instead of cable troughs. Side-effect: well built and maintained parts of the transition areas (when constructing pathways), suitably positioned cable troughs, rehabilitation of pathways (concrete bars) |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | JBV [114], SBB, FS [34] |
| Experience of railway companies | Regularly used for 3 to 5 years (JBV [114]) used on experimental basis for 8 years (SBB) and regular used (suitably positioned cable troughs) for over 10 years (SBB) used on 25 to 50km (JBV [114]), used on over 100 km (SBB) |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Operating speed, track-bound/non track-bound,.. | This is an constructional method, hence these data are not applicable |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Transition area (C) (JBV [114], SBB), used both for banks and cuttings [114] |
| Station areas or open line | on open line |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | <i>Mowing and mulching on the embankment</i> , design of transition area, barriers beneath track to obtain desired effect (SBB), <i>with herbicides</i> to obtain a better effect (JBV [114]) |
| Period of application during the year/day | built all year round except in winter time (JBV [114]) |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Not enough experience yet (JBV [114]) Hinders plants from growing into the ballast on the surface (SBB) [10, 78], step blocks: problem of willows growing into drainage elements, can be solved technically (SBB [11]) |

Appendix 5 - Constructional Methods - M1 Lateral plant barriers/objects impeding plant incursion

| | |
|--|--|
| Duration of effects | Average life-cycle to last more than 5 years (SBB) average life cycle estimated to be about 10 years after new-build and re-construction for thin vertical barriers [114] |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | Constructed during periods free of traffic only ([SBB], train operation is restricted [temporary speed restriction]) (JBV [114], SBB) |
| 4. Costs⁷ | |
| per km (one or both sides) | 35,000 €/km on both sides for cable troughs (JBV [114]) but no extra cost for vegetation control, concrete bars (Ribbert system): 133,000-145,000 €/km (lookouts and gravel excluded) (SBB, 1992 [83]), concrete step blocks 350,000 €/km (SBB, 1990 [27]), for lateral plant barriers in general 200,000 - 500,000 €/km (SBB [101]) |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None |
| 6. Observations | |
| When building lateral plant barriers good drainage should still be possible [101]. | |

5.2.2 M2 Thin vertical plant barriers

Thin vertical plant barriers can also be understood as lateral plant barriers/objects impeding plant incursion. Thus, this method is integrated into M1 “Lateral plant barriers”.

⁷ Excludes internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Constructional Methods - M3 Plant-Inhibiting Design of the Transition Area (Area C)

5.2.3 M3 Plant-inhibiting design of the transition area (Area C)

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Category | Engineering |
| Name of method | Plant-inhibiting design of the transition area (Area C) |
| Description | <p>Transition area (Area C) near the ballast shoulder (Area B) is designed with a highly compacted top layer consisting of fine material such as gravel. It has a smooth surface and inhibits plant growth. Drainage is still guaranteed. In the sub-layers a drainage layer is constructed using foils or geo-textiles. (e.g. plant barriers beneath the track M6, porous concrete barriers M4)</p> <p><i>Materials</i> with more extreme growth-resistant properties can be used for construction in transition area (pathways) (Area C):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - chippings of recycled glass (SBB) [101] - gravel made of calcium-free silicate (SBB) [101] - pathways (transition areas) made of ballast (SBB) [101] <p>Investigations by DB AG [6] with different materials and constructions in Area C (pathways); requirements: drainage and walking stability</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - macadam layer with and without Preventol (growth inhibitor); thickness of approx. 5 and 10 cm - lysit layer, white gravel material 2 to 5 and 5 to 8 mm in size; thickness approx. 5 cm - basalt/granite layer, dark gravel material 2 to 5 and 5 to 8 mm in size; thickness approx. 5 cm - layers of <i>Schmelzkammergranulat</i> (a glass material from charcoal incineration) in combination with root-inhibiting fleece; thickness 5 cm beneath and 15 cm above the fleece without root-inhibiting fleece approx. 20 cm thick with polyethylene foil; thickness 5 cm beneath and 15 cm above the foil - layers of original covering material above a polyethylene foil (1 mm thick); thickness of original material 3 to 5 cm above the foil - Regupol (recycled rubber material with pores for drainage) type 6510 and 1008 FH; thickness 8 and 10 mm <p><i>Properties:</i> smooth surface that slopes down towards the outside [101]</p> <p>Porous concrete barrier (SBB) see M4, and plant barriers beneath the track in general (see M6) can also be used. Adjacent to the transition area, a plant-inhibiting design of the embankment (SBB) [11] has an additional effect (see also Biological Methods M8 Greening (with non in-growing plants)).</p> |
| Effect of method on plants | <p>Method of prevention, hinders plants from growing into the transition area and spreading into the ballast area</p> <p>A 200-300mm layer of <i>gravel</i> does not stop perennial plants (BV [114])</p> |

Appendix 5 - Constructional Methods - M3 Plant-Inhibiting Design of the Transition Area (Area C)

| | |
|---|--|
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Side-effect when constructing or renewing pathways |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | DB AG [114], SBB [82] |
| Experience of railway companies | Used as an experiment for 3 years on less than 5km (DB AG [114]), chippings of recycled glass (SBB [82]) used in experiments [101], plant-inhibiting design of the embankment (SBB) used in experiments for 10 years (SBB) [11] |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Operating speed, track-bound/non track-bound,.. | This is an constructional method, hence these data are not applicable |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Used in the transition area (C) (DB AG [114]; SBB [11]) and on pathways (DB AG [114]), used on the embankment (Area D) (plant-inhibiting design (SBB [11]), suitable both for banks and cuttings [114] |
| Station areas or open line | Mainly built on open line (DB AG [114], SBB [11]) and in rail yards (DB AG [114]) |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Yes, can be built in water-conservation zones depending on the material used (e. g. groundwater protection law for recycled materials in Switzerland) |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Ballast cleaning or changing to obtain a better effect (SBB [82]), <i>mowing of the adjacent embankment</i> to prevent the in-growing of above-soil runners of plants such as brambles. When mowing or mulching the embankment, avoid leaving plant detritus in the transition area (SBB [82]) Combination with <i>herbicides in the ballast area</i> (ballast bed and ballast shoulder) to obtain a better effect (DB AG [114], SBB [56]), |
| Period of application during the year/day | Can be built all year round except in winter time (DB AG [114]) |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Horsetail can grow through some of the materials used in the transition area (DB AG [114]) SBB: horsetail, reeds, Japanese knotgrass can grow through materials such as ballast, glass sand [80], not effective against plants growing up from below [101]. |
| Duration of effects | Average life-cycle estimated to be five years regardless of whether new-build or relaid (DB [114]) |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | Constructed during periods free of traffic only, train operation is restricted (temporary speed restriction) (DB AG [114]), as normal construction section with temporary speed restriction |

Appendix 5 - Constructional Methods - M3 Plant-Inhibiting Design of the Transition Area (Area C)

| | |
|---|---|
| | or during periods free of traffic only (SBB) |
| 4. Costs⁸ | |
| per km (one or both sides) | Design of the transition area: 15,000-20,000 €/km on both sides (SBB) [101] |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None |
| 6. Observations | |
| <p>It is important to conduct constructional methods carefully. When renewing the transition area a renewal of the ballast bed is also useful. If the ballast bed is still contaminated, this dirt can be washed out into the transition area. Especially the overlaid parts of foils have to be constructed carefully</p> <p>Smooth surface that slopes down towards the outside (additional advantage that almost no organic matter can settle on it) [101]</p> <p><i>Glass chippings</i> have the disadvantage of not being pleasant to walk on, they are not effective against plants growing up from below.</p> <p><i>Pathways (transition areas) made of ballast:</i> not recommended, because too much effort is needed for maintenance (manual weeding, mowing is not possible) [101], if ballast used, it has to be clean and a cover with finer gravel is recommended, drainage should still be possible (SBB)</p> <p><i>Schmelzkammergranulat:</i> disadvantage of not being pleasant to walk on [87]</p> <p>All materials and constructions are still under investigation (at DB AG), hence it is not possible to draw final conclusions. A more general finding: the greater the exposure to sunlight, the better the results in respect of absence of plants. All materials seem to be penetrated by horsetail.</p> | |

⁸ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Constructional Methods - M4 Porous Concrete Barriers

5.2.4 M4 Porous concrete barriers

| | |
|---|--|
| Category | Engineering |
| Name of method | Porous concrete barriers |
| Description | Drainage system located alongside the track in a ditch, ditch filled with round gravel and special drainage material, it combines construction of pathways and vertical plant barrier to avoid plant growth, retention of stones by means of steel netting has roughly the same function. |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of prevention, hinders plants from growing into the ballast area from the side via sub-soil, provides good drainage and therefore a bad habitat for plants, some materials are not effective against in-growing plants from below (e.g. reeds or horsetail) |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Drainage to the side and stability of the ballast bed [77, 99]. Is used mainly in re-constructions |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | SBB |
| Experience of railway companies | Since 1991 (SBB [80]) |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Operating speed, track-bound/non track-bound,.. | This is an constructional method, hence these data are not applicable |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Transition area (C) adjacent to the ballast shoulder (Area B) (SBB), suitable both for banks and cuttings, can also be used to raise the pathway (SBB) |
| Station areas or open line | Open line (SBB) |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Yes, possible |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | <i>Mowing</i> of the adjacent area SBB [77, 99]) |
| Weather conditions | Good weather conditions preferred, not applied in hot or rainy weather because slabs may work loose [77] |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | If adjacent transition area is not maintained regularly and close to the outer edge of the barrier, plants growing on the surface (such as horsetail or brambles) are able to reach the ballast area, careful execution of construction without any residual dirt (soil) is important as well [56] |
| Duration of effects | efficient barrier against in-growing plants for more than 5 years (no more data analysed yet) [56] |
| 4. Costs⁹ | |
| per km (one or both sides) | 100,000 – 200,000 €/km on one side (1995), for construction |

⁹ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Constructional Methods - M4 Porous Concrete Barriers

| | |
|---|---|
| | only [77] 80,000 €/km (1991) material, work included, without cost for closing of track [55] |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None |
| 6. Observations | |
| <p>First step, construction of porous concrete barriers, then cleaning of ballast or relaying, edges of porous concrete barriers should be at the same level as the adjacent transition area in order to be able to mow properly, mowing helps to keep plant incursions on the surface down [56]</p> <p>After construction, a quick greening of the soil is necessary to achieve the vegetation desired. [77, 99]</p> <p>Maintenance: ensure coarse pores remain free of dirt. [55]. To this end, several covering layers might be an option.</p> <p>Additional advantage of this constructional method: enhanced stability (SBB)</p> | |

Appendix 5 - Constructional Methods - M5 Amount and Kind of Ballast Material

5.2.5 M5 Amount and Kind of Ballast Material

| | |
|--|---|
| Category | Engineering |
| Name of method | Amount and kind of ballast material |
| Description | <p>The amount of ballast and the quality of the material (e.g. not contaminated, free of lime) have an influence on plant growth. Quality regulations for ballast material exist at different companies (see M13/14 ballast replacement/cleaning), but only some enhance the correlation between ballast quality and the speed of colonisation by plants.</p> <p>This method is also related to the methods of ballast cleaning and replacement, see also M13/M14</p> <p><i>Quality criteria for ballast:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - ballast needs a certain granular gradation to guarantee high compaction density (SBB [90]) - ballast quality has a preventive influence on germinating plants. It should be clean, have a geological homogeneity and a certain hardness. Good damping to minimise vibration is also recommended (JBV [51]) - Ballast quality: free from earth, free from pieces of plants and other contamination (BV [114]) <p><i>Amount of ballast:</i></p> <p>The thickness of the ballast layer must be at least 30cm to stop seeds from growing through.(BV [114]) A ballast layer of 25-30 cm usually helps against the plants growing from below (JBV [68]).</p> <p>Vegetation control requirements do not have any influence on criteria for the quality of ballast (RIB [114])</p> |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of prevention. Material which does not decay quickly inhibits plant growth for a longer time. Thus, the accumulation of fine material is slower, only material brought in from outside the track has any effect. Non-indigenous stones in a specific area can also have a plant-inhibiting effect (the plants are not adapted to these nutrients). |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Side-effect when building or renewing track (cleaning and replacing ballast) see also Method M13/24 ballast cleaning/replacement |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | BV, RIB [114] |
| Experience of railway companies | Used regularly for 30 years on over 100 km (RIB [114]), on experimental sites for 2 years on less than 5km (BV) [114] |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Operating speed, track-bound/non track-bound,.. | This is an constructional method, hence these data are not applicable |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Choice of ballast material for ballast bed (A) and the ballast shoulder (B). |

Appendix 5 - Constructional Methods - M5 Amount and Kind of Ballast Material

| | |
|---|---|
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Membranes beneath the ballast to obtain a better effect (RIB [114]) <i>ballast cleaning, replacement</i> (SBB) |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Seed-dispersing plants should grow more slowly (BV [114]), not effective against plants growing into the ballast from below (BV, RIB [114], SBB), not effective against brambles (RIB) [114] |
| Duration of effects | Average life cycle estimated to last about twice as long (50 years) on newly built railway lines (RIB [114]). With re-constructions the life cycle is also twice as long (but only 30 years) (RIB [114]). These are conclusions from common practice, which shows that ballast of a good quality is very serviceable (RIB [114]). |
| 4. Costs¹⁰ | |
| per m ³ | 17.5 €/m ³ or 27.5 €/t ballast material, ready for use (BV) [114] |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None [114] |
| 6. Observations | |
| <p>The influence of the careful choice of ballast material should always be taken into consideration whether a new line is constructed or maintenance only is carried out (RIB; BV [114] SBB)</p> <p>Larger stone sizes would make it more difficult for annual plant species to grow on the track area. Perennial plants could grow in from the sides into the track area [71].</p> <p>On high speed lines the load on the line is much bigger, therefore this has also to be taken into account when looking at the duration of effects as part of choosing the right material.</p> | |

¹⁰ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Constructional Methods - M6 Plant barriers beneath the track in general

5.2.6 M6 Plantbarriers beneath the track in general

| Category | Engineering |
|--|--|
| Name of method | Plantbarriers beneath the track in general |
| Description | <p>Hinder plants from growing up from below. As an additional benefit, these barriers promote drainage. A sub-ballast layer (beneath Areas A and B) can minimise plant incursion.</p> <p><i>Material used:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - layer of bitumen (min. 5 cm) and concrete (min. 15 cm) (SNCB: [114]), bitumen layer (HMT), 10 cm (SBB [104, 117]), - sheets: spun bound polypropylene fabric sheets (BV [41]), geomembrane (PP) 1mm thick (BV [114]), polyethene foils (BV [42]), woven slit film (BV [114]) insertion of sheet in the transition area (Area C); sheets must be reinforced, not rot, withstand storms and resist the roots of horsetail, reeds and Japanese knotgrass (e.g. roofing sheets; matting is not suitable, as plants can grow through it) (SBB [101]) different kind of foils (DB AG [114]) - geotextiles (MAV, GySEV [114]), geotextiles to prevent fine material being pumped into the ballast from underlying ground (BV [42], DB AG [114]) needle punched non-woven geotextile (BV [114]) - thin but strong film/filter cloth (called Geolon) beneath is used to separate the ballast from the substratum (sand/clay). This cloth even functions as a plant barrier (RIB [114]) - tests with flow coats used as covers on the surface (BS: [42]) - slab track is also a form of barrier beneath the track see M7 - other kind of materials which can be specifically used in the transition area see: M3 plant-inhibiting design of the transition area |
| Effect of method on plants | <p>Method of prevention (drainage and barrier) hinders plants from growing up from below, additional benefit for drainage.</p> <p><i>Sheets:</i> only compact material (sheets) gives full protection against plants growing through [42]</p> <p><i>Geomembranes:</i> needle punched non-woven geotextiles (e.g. Top Tex) are sensitive to plant penetration, other geomembranes are completely immune to plant penetration, plant barriers avoid plant development, due to the lack of water during dry periods. [114]</p> <p><i>Bitumen layer:</i> no data on influence of humus accumulation and fertility of ballast (SNCB [114])</p> |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Side-effect when constructing high speed track (SNCB [114]) Measure to enhance the loading capacity of the track (RIB [114]), standard on newly built lines (SBB [80]) |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | BV [114, 107], RIB, MAV, GySEV, SNCB, DB AG [114], SBB [80, 81] |

Appendix 5 - Constructional Methods - M6 Plant barriers beneath the track in general

| | |
|--|--|
| Experience of railway companies | Regularly used for 20 to 40 years on over 100 km (RIB, MAV, GySEV [114]), used in experiments for 4 years on less than 5 km (BV [114]) not used for the specific reason of vegetation control, but fitted on 10 to 25 km (SNCB [114]), HMT regularly used since 1994 (SBB), sheets in the transition area in 1996 as an experiment on 500 m (SBB [81]). No studies concerning the use for vegetation control of Geolon (RIB [114]) |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Operating speed, track-bound/non track-bound,.. | This is an constructional method, hence these data are not applicable |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Used beneath the ballast bed (Area A), ballast shoulder (Area B) and beneath the transition area (Area C). (BV, SNCB, DB AG, RIB [114] SBB) away from the track area (E) (MAV, GySEV [114]) Used in new-build schemes (BV, SNCB, MAV, GySEV, RIB [114], SBB) and in the re-constructions of railway lines (BV, MAV, GySEV, RIB [114], SBB) Re-engineering: sheets in the transition area (SBB) New-build work: HMT (SBB) Used both for banks and cuttings [114] |
| Station areas or open line | Open line and stations |
| Used in areas excluded of chemical vegetation control e. g. groundwater protection zones | Protects the environment against the washing-out of hazardous substances in groundwater protection zones, if drainage is incorporated, depending on the material used, the groundwater may be affected (regulations on the use of recycled material in Germany [DB AG], Switzerland [SBB]) |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | <i>Ballast cleaning</i> for economic reasons (BV [114]), constructing a plant barrier can be usefully combined with track re-constructions to cut costs (reduced disruption of traffic)[114], plant-inhibiting design of the embankment/transition area and <i>lateral plant barriers</i> (concrete step blocks, suitably positioned cable troughs) to obtain the desired effect. (SBB [80]). |
| Period of application during the year/day | can be constructed all year round (RIB, BV, SNCB) constructed only in spring and summer (GySEV, MAV [114]) |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Plants propagating from the side above the ground are not treatable with this method. Horsetail, reeds and brambles are plants which can grow despite plant barriers beneath the track (RIB, GySEV, MAV [114]), problems with cranesbill (RIB [114]), no problems (BV [114]). Effectiveness depends on the material used (e.g. bituminous layer thick enough), how the material is fitted beneath the track (e.g. non-porous, good clean ballast on the shoulder when fitting foils in the transition area), combined with other methods (regular mowing, lateral plant barriers) (SBB) [80, 104] Geotextiles are no good at preventing plant growth (GySEV, |

Appendix 5 - Constructional Methods - M6 Plant barriers beneath the track in general

| | |
|--|---|
| | MAV [114]) |
| Duration of effects | Average life cycle of plant barriers beneath the track are estimated to be about 25 years. (RIB: 50 years for new-build, SNCB: 100 years for new-build [114]), 30 to 50 years (BV [42]) |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | Total track possession (MAV, GySEV [114]) and a partial track possession is needed (MAV, GySEV, SNCB [114]), constructed during periods free of traffic (SNCB [114]). |
| 4. Costs¹¹ | |
| per km (one or both sides) | 70,000 €/km (BV [114]), 72,000 €/km (SNCB [114]) on one side. (and half on both sides) [114] HMT: 14,000-55,000 €/km (SBB), insertion of sheets 65,000-100,000€/km ¹² (SBB [101]) |
| per m ² | 12.5 €/m ² (BV), 20 €/ m ² (and half on both sides) [114] |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None [114] |
| 6. Observations | |
| <p>When laying the <i>sheets</i>, attention should be paid to ensure that water runs off the sides of the ballast bed and that the sheet is pulled roughly 50 cm beneath the ballast (in Area B). It must also slope sufficiently downwards and outwards, which means that the pathway (transition area, C) surface must be provisionally renovated. The sheet must also be secured against wind using gravel or a similar material [101].</p> <p>Sheets should be resistant to root growth, degradation and weather influences.</p> | |

¹¹ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

¹² Costs of an experiment

Appendix 5 - Constructional Methods - M7 Slab Track

5.2.7 M7 Slab track

| | |
|---|--|
| Category | Engineering |
| Name of method | Slab track |
| Description | Instead of using ballast the track-bed is built with concrete. This method is a new system for -re-constructing railway lines. |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of prevention, plant barriers beneath the track hinder plants from growing up from sub-soil. |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Side-effect when constructing high speed track ¹³ (DB AG [114]), slab track is a measure for the enhancement of loading capacity. A special type of slab track is favoured because of noise and vibration reduction (SBB) |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | DB AG [114] |
| Experience of railway companies | Regularly used for 9 years, in experiments for 28 years, on over 100km (DB AG) [114]. |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Operating speed, track-bound/non track-bound,.. | This is an constructional method, hence these data are not applicable |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Used in areas A (ballast bed) and B (ballast shoulder) (DB AG) [114], used both for banks and cuttings (DB AG [114]) |
| Station areas or open line | Open line |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Yes, possible |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Should be used in combination with vegetation control in the transition area to obtain the desired effect (DB AG) [114]. |
| Period of application during the year/day | can be build all year round except in winter (DB AG) [114] |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | No plants have so far been observed to grow into slab track (DB AG) [114] |
| Duration of effects | Average life cycle is estimated to be about 60 years for new-build schemes (DB AG) [114]. |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | Total track possession needed. Built during periods free of traffic (DB AG) [114]. |
| 4. Costs¹⁴ | |
| per km (one or both sides) | In the present state of evaluation, 1.4 to 2 times more expensive than traditional ballast designs (DB AG) [114]. |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None [114] |
| 6. Observations | |
| Can only be used for initial building of lines (SBB) | |

¹³ The main reason for using slab track concerns the superstructure

¹⁴ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - ConstructionalMethods - M7 Slab Track

Appendix 5 - Biological Methods - M8 Greening (with non in-growing Plansts)

5.3 Biological Methods

5.3.1 M8 Greening (with non in-growing plants)

| | |
|---|--|
| Category | Biological |
| Name of method | Greening (with non in-growing plants) |
| Description | Plants with a strong competitive disposition, adapted to the local situation, covering the soil and without runners are promoted or specifically sown when new railways are built or old ones relaid. Grasses promise to be the most interesting plants in this respect. This method should reduce the tendency of other plants to grow from the embankment (Area D) and transition areas (Area C) into the ballast (Areas B and A). Greening is often used in combination with structural biology to stabilise embankments. Choice of seeds adapted to local conditions and future maintenance (SBB [56]), in the 2 m adjoining the ballast shoulder competitive plants are sown immediately after construction. <i>Aim</i> : prevent the growth of brambles and horsetail. Further away at > 2 m, less competitive plants can also be sown (wild flowers), regular maintenance is important when plants are developing (SBB [77]) |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of prevention, competitive behaviour of sown plants used to suppress problem plants. |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application (instead of spontaneous greening) |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | SNCF, SN, BV, MAV, GySEV [114], SBB [77, 56] |
| Experience of railway companies | Used regularly for 10 years (RIB), 20 years (SNCF) and 100 (GySEV, MAV) years on 50 to 100km (RIB) and on over 100 km (GySEV, MAV, SNCF), used on an experimental basis for 3 years on less than 5 km (BV) [114]. |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Operating speed, track-bound/non track-bound,.. | This is an constructional method, hence these data are not applicable |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | On the embankment (Area D) [114] used everywhere (SNCF, BV, RIB [114], SBB) used on cuttings and banks ¹⁵ . (MAV, GySEV) [114] |
| Station areas or open line | Open line |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Yes, possible |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |

¹⁵ To stabilise slopes

Appendix 5 - Biological Methods - M8 Greening (with non in-growing Plansts)

| | |
|---|---|
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Geo-textiles (MAV, GySEV [114]), <i>mowing</i> to cut back problem plants and strengthen competitors (SBB) [56], mechanical and <i>chemical methods</i> (SNCF [114]) to obtain the effect desired [114] |
| Period of application during the year/day tested | Used in autumn (SNCF, SN, BV, MAV, GySEV [114]), used in spring (MAV, GySEV, SNCF [114]) used in summer (RIB [114]). |
| Period of application during the year/day recommended | Optimum period spring, but shortly after completion of works (new-build and re-engineering) whatever (SBB) [56] |
| Weather conditions | Do not use if conditions too dry or wet (if too dry, seeds are not able to germinate; if too wet, seeds may be washed away) (SBB [12]) |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Problem plants: horsetail and reeds (SNCF, SN, BV, MAV, GySEV [114]), brambles (SNCF, MAV; GySEV [114]) not effective against plants for which conditions are conducive to growth (SNCF [114]); If unwanted plants appear in significant quantities after germination, a first cut has to be performed to eliminate these; to suppress the growth of problem plants permanently, regular mowing of the embankment is needed (SBB [56]) |
| Duration of effects | The average life cycle of greening is estimated to last about 10 years for new-build schemes (RIB) [114] |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | Depending on the method used |
| 4. Costs¹⁶ | |
| per km (one or both sides) | 22,000 €/km (SNCF)[114]. |
| per m ² | 1.5 €/m ² whether on one or both sides of the line (GySEV, MAV) and 0.44 €/m ² (SNCF) [114], 3.5 €/m ² (SBB) |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None [114] |
| 6. Observations | |
| <i>Spontaneous greening (no sowing after engineering) has some disadvantages:</i> Problem plants already present on the embankment do not have any competition, seeds flying in from outside (wind) can easily germinate without competition, bare embankments (without vegetation) are more susceptible to erosion [77], embankments that are liable to erosion and subsidence should also be greened quickly. | |

¹⁶ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Biological Methods - M9 Selective Embankment Maintenance

5.3.2 M9 Selective embankment maintenance

| | |
|--|--|
| Category | Biological |
| Name of method | Selective embankment maintenance |
| Description | <p>Specific plant species are removed (e.g. certain trees or neophytes¹⁷ are selectively cut): pruning of trees in winter (SNCB) [114] devices used:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - maintenance of embankment with 2-way vehicles every year in vicinity of track (SNCB) [114] - chain saw (JBV) [114] - vegetation cutter (JBV) [114] - mowing and pruning (RIB [114]) <p>removal of undesirable plants and plant groups by selective weeding by hand, mowing or pruning. (SBB) [101] Pruning trees, mulching and removing undesirable plants in winter time (DB AG) Control and co-ordination of the various methods with the aid of a cadastre or register (SBB) only in urban areas: pruning, shrub planting, promoting turf-grass (QR [114])</p> |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of prevention, promotes desired vegetation, eliminates undesired vegetation |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | SNCB, RIB, JBV, RT, QR [114] SBB [101], BS [114] but used for other reasons than vegetation control, DB AG |
| Experience of railway companies | Regularly used for 5 years (RT), 10 years (RIB), 45 years (JBV) 100 years (QR) on over 100 km, experiments planned (SNCB) [114]. |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Both with track-bound vehicles and from outside the track (RT, RIB, JBV, SNCB), only from outside the track (QR) [114]. |
| Operating speed (km/h) | Less than 1km/h (SNCB, JBV, RIB), 1-5 km/h (SNCB, QR, RIB), between 20 and 40 km/h (RT), [114]. |
| Area covered in m ² /h | 2,000 m ² /h(QR) 2,500 m ² /h (RIB) 3,000 m ² /h (JBV) [114]. |
| Installation and de-installation time per session | 5 minutes (JBV), 1 hour (RIB) [114]. |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Used on the embankment (Area D) (DB AG, SNCB, RIB, JBV, RT, QR [114], SBB) and in the transition area (C). (RT [114]) used both for banks and cuttings [114]. |
| Station areas or open line | Open line |

¹⁷ Neophytes: new plant species formerly not common in a given region or country, Having no enemies, it spreads rapidly

Appendix 5 - Biological Methods - M9 Selective Embankment Maintenance

| | |
|---|--|
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Yes |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | <i>Mowing</i> (QR), selective treatment with herbicides (JBV) to obtain a better effect and for economic reasons. Not in combination (SNCB, RIB) [114]. |
| Period of application during the year/day tested | All year round (RIB, RT), spring (JBV, QR), summer (QR), autumn (JBV; QR), winter (JBV) [114], tree pruning in winter (SNCB) [114], mowing in summer (SNCB) [114] mulching and pruning of brush/trees only in winter time, because of laws to protect breeding birds (DB AG) |
| Period of application during the year/day recommended | All year round, giving consideration to fauna living in trees and bushes (SBB) |
| Weather conditions | Not dependent on weather |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Problem plants: horsetail (SNCB, RT, JBV [114]), Japanese knotgrass (RIB, SNCB, [114] SBB), reeds (RIB [114]), common ragwort (RT [114]), giant hogweed (JBV [114], SBB). |
| Treatable growth stage | Not effective against seedlings (herbs and shrubs) (RT, RIB) and young herbs (RT) [114]. |
| Frequency of application | Irregularly as needed (DB AG, RIB, SNCB, JBV, RT), every other year (QR), every year in vicinity of track, concept of embankment maintenance (SNCB) [114]. |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | No disruption to traffic (QR, RIB), used partly during periods free of traffic. (RT, SNCB) [114]. |
| 4. Costs¹⁸ | |
| per m ² | 1 €/m ² + 50 € per tree on average: 0.3 €/m ² wooded embankments. (SNCB [114]). 0.65 € per m ² when applied on both sides of the line (JBV) [114]. 0.7 – 2 €/m ² (SBB, 1999 [101]) |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None [114]. |
| Others | Effect on animals [114]. Other effects noise, air pollution [114]. |
| 6. Observations | |
| None | |

5.3.3 M10 Biological Weed Control

Biological vegetation control involves attacking plants with the aid of insects, fungi or nematodes. This method is tested for the selective eradication of certain unwanted plant species (e.g. certain neophytes in nature conservation areas [49].). Vegetation control at railways usually includes the combating of all plant species of a plant community growing on railway land. Since

¹⁸ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Biological Methods - M9 Selective Embankment Maintenance

biological vegetation control methods are effective against one specific plant species only, they are not effective against several plant species together. Furthermore most of the plants found on railway installations also grow in the adjacent area. Since neither insects, fungi nor nematodes can be territorially confined, they can easily spill over onto adjacent areas and damage plants, including such as may be considered desirable there.

Thus, biological vegetation control is not an ideal method for general application on railway lands.

Appendix 5 - Biological Methods - M11 Mowing

5.3.4 M11 Mowing

| | |
|--|---|
| Category | Biological |
| Name of method | Mowing |
| Description | <p>Mowing involves cutting the grass and, ideally, removing it from the site.</p> <p>devices used are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - rotary mower (LDZ [114], DB AG, SBB) - scythe, cannot treat different plant species (JZ [114]) - Rasant (MAV, GySEV [114]) - self propelled rotary mower (SNCF [114], SBB [101]) - motor scythe, motor mower (SNCB [114], DB AG, SBB) - rotary mower with suction device, grazing by sheep (rarely) (SBB [101]) - knife-mowers (various types), clapper (RIB [114]) - tractor, slasher with 1.2 to 2m cut width, smaller tractors for smaller areas (QR [114]) - hand-scythe (ZSR [114], SBB [101]) - tractors for mowing along the track (Area D) DB AG <p><i>aim</i> of mowing along the track: to prevent growth or emergence of in-growing plant species (SNCB [114])</p> |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of prevention, promotes desired vegetation, used to grow vegetation that can compete with problem plants. Frequent mowing is only withstood by competitive strong plants. |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | JZ, SNCB, DB AG; MAV, GySEV, ZSR, JR, QR, LDZ, RIB, SNCF [114], BS but used for other reasons than vegetation control [114], SBB |
| Experience of railway companies | Regularly used for 3 years (RIB ¹⁹), 8 years: LDZ ¹⁹ , 9 years: DB AG, 13 years (JR new organisation), 30 years (QR), 100 years (MAV, GySEV) no details of length of use furnished (JZ, SNC , ZSR, SNCF, SBB), on over 100 km [114]. |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Both with track-bound vehicles and from outside the track (SNCB, SNCF, JZ, DB AG, MAV; GySEV, RIB [114], SBB), applied from outside the track only (LDZ, QR, ZSR [114]) use of track-bound vehicles only (JR [114]) |
| Operating speed (km/h) | Less than 1 km/h (LDZ, JR, ZSR, DB AG), 1 to 5 km/h (JZ, SNCB, QR, RIB, SNCF, MAV, GySEV) [114]. |
| Area covered in m ² /h | 0.5 m ² /h (JZ), 40 m ² /h (JR), 100 m ² /h (MAV, GySEV) 170 m ² /h (LDZ), 400 m ² /h (DB AG), 750 m ² /h (SNCF, SNCB), 1,800 m ² /h (RIB), 4,500m ² /h (QR) [114] depending on the machines used 600 – 1,000 m ² /h (SBB [84]) |

¹⁹ Experience with specific method of mowing, not mowing in general

Appendix 5 - Biological Methods - M11 Mowing

| | |
|---|--|
| Installation time per session (installation and de-installation of machines and component parts) | 10 min (ZSR), ½ h (QR, RIB), 1 h (SNCF) [114] |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Embankment (Area D) (JZ, SNCB, DB AG; MAV, GySEV, ZSR, JR, QR, LDZ, RIB, SNCF [114], SBB) in the transition area (Area C) (JZ, DB AG, ZSR, JR, LDZ, RIB [114] SBB), away from the track area (Area E) (SNCB, DB AG, QR, JR [114]); is used both for banks and cuttings [114] |
| Station areas or open line | Open line; possibly in stations too, with modifications (by hand) |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Yes, possible |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Not combined (JZ, MAV, DB AG, GySEV, QR, RIB [114]); combined with <i>constructional methods and back-pack spraying</i> in the adjacent areas A, B and C (SBB), <i>use of herbicides</i> to obtain a better effect and for economic reasons. (ZSR, JR, SNCF [114]), only small amount of herbicide as needed used on the embankment (ZSR [114]), no use of herbicide on the embankment (JR [114]), manual weeding, regular maintenance of drainage systems in Areas A, B, C [Part A of report] |
| Period of application during the year tested | Summer (JZ, SNCB, DB AG, MAV, GySEV [114]), summer and autumn (JR, ZSR, QR, ZSR [114]) mowing in spring (ZSR, JR; LDZ [114].) pruning shrubs and trees in winter (SNCB [114]) |
| Weather conditions | Independent of weather |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | All plants can be treated sufficiently (DB, ZSR, JR [114]), not effective against: brambles (SNCB, MAV; GySEV, RIB [114]), horsetail and reeds (MAV, GySEV, RIB [114]), Japanese knotgrass (SNCB, RIB [114], SBB) |
| Treatable growth stage | Not effective against seedlings of herbs and shrubs (JZ, SNCB, ZSR [114]) and adult shrubs/trees (ZSR, MAV, GySEV, DB AG [114]) |
| Frequency of application | Once a year (JZ, SNCB, DB AG, MAV, GySEV [114], SBB), twice a year (JR [114]), two to four times a year (ZSR, QR [114]), less than every other year (SNCF [114]) |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | No disruption to traffic (LDZ, RIB, QR, JR, ZSR, MAV; GySEV, DB AG, JZ [114]), partial track possession needed (SNCB, SNCF) [114]. Whether traffic is disrupted depends on the machine used for mowing (DB AG) [114] during periods free of traffic only when using track-bound vehicles (SBB) or no disruption when using non track-dependent vehicles (SBB) |
| 4. Costs²⁰ | |

²⁰ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Biological Methods - M11 Mowing

| | |
|--|--|
| per km (one or both sides) | 0.16 €/km (JZ) [114] |
| per m ² | 0.15 €/ m ² (DB AG), 0.3 €/ m ² (MAV; GySEV, SNCF [114]), 0.8 €/ m ² (SNCB [114]) and 1.2 €/ m ² (JR [114]), 0.15-0.5 €/m ² (SBB) [101, 84] when applied on one side only between 0.07 €/ m ² (LDZ [114]), 0.6 €/ m ² (RIB; SNCF [114]), 0.75 €/ m ² (SNCB [114]) when applied on both sides of the line [114] |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None [114] |
| Safety of staff | Machines |
| Others | Effect on animals and desired plants (JZ, SNCB, LDZ, QR [114]) Effects on air, water and soil (RIB [114]) and human health (RIB, ZSR, SNCB, JZ [114]) |
| 6. Observations | |
| <p>Problems with mice on embankments may arise if cuttings are not removed (SBB [116]), Removal of cuttings necessary especially on steep embankments or above walls, where there is a risk of cuttings falling into the track area or clogging drainage systems (SBB).</p> <p><i>Hand scythe</i>: Purely manual work, noiseless, but with low surface area coverage [101].</p> <p><i>Motor scythe</i>: Best used to tackle obstacles and for mowing areas that are difficult to access or not suited to larger equipment [101].</p> <p><i>Motor mower</i>: Used mostly on smaller or sloping areas and to protect valuable plant growth [101].</p> <p><i>Rotary mower with suction device</i>: to protect animal life in the bank, this procedure is not recommended in the low-intensity maintenance zone [101].</p> | |

Appendix 5 - Biological Methods - M12 Mulching

5.3.5 M 12 Mulching

| | |
|---|--|
| Category | biological |
| Name of method | Mulching |
| Description | The fine cut grass and shrub material remains in the area. Devices used: - rotary mower (LDZ [114], SBB[101]), - Mercedes Unimog (MAV, GySEV [114]) - rotary-mower with attachment for blowing cuttings out onto the embankment or a suction device (SBB) [101] - self-propelled rotary mower (SBB) [101] |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of prevention, promotes desired vegetation, mulching is used to develop vegetation that can compete with plants growing from the embankment into the track areas. Frequent mulching is only withstood by strong, competitive plants. |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Application as vegetation control measure on the embankment to reduce the vegetation burden |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | DB AG, LDZ, MAV, GySEV [114] SBB [101] BS but used for other reasons than vegetation control [114], |
| Experience of railway companies | Regularly used for 8 years (LDZ [114]), 20 years (DB AG) on over 100 km (DB AG [114], SBB), used in experiments for 2 years on 10 to 25 km (MAV; GySEV [114]), study of various methods for mulching planned (SBB) |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Applied both with track-bound vehicles and from outside the track, (DB AG, MAV, GySEV [114], SBB) only applied from outside the track. (LDZ) [114] used both for banks and cuttings [114] |
| Operating speed (km/h) | Less than 1 km/h (DB AG, LDZ) from 1 to 5 km/h (MAV, GySEV) [114] |
| Area covered in m ² /h | 170 m ² /h (LDZ), 250 m ² /h (MAV, GySEV), 400 m ² /h(DB AG [114]), 500 – 1,000 m ² /h (SBB [84]) |
| Installation and de-installation time per session | No data available [114] |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Used on the embankment (Area D) (DB AG, MAV, LDZ [114], SBB) and in the transition area (Area C). (DB AG [114], SBB) |
| Station areas or open line | Open line (SBB) |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Yes, possible |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Not combined (DB AG) [114] Combination with <i>constructional methods and back-pack spraying</i> in adjacent areas A, B and C (SBB), <i>use of herbicides</i> (MAV [114]), use of herbicide only selectively in |

Appendix 5 - Biological Methods - M12 Mulching

| | |
|--|---|
| | experiments on the embankment (MAV [114]) to obtain the desired effect. manual weeding, regular maintenance of drainage systems in Areas A, B, C [Part A of report] |
| Period of application during the year/day | During the growing season (before July) in winter time to protect breeding birds when using machines on bushes/shrubs (DB AG), all year round (MAV, GySEV) [114] |
| Weather conditions | Independent of weather |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Deals adequately with all plants (DB AG, MAV, GySEV [114]), not effective against Japanese knotweed (SBB) |
| Treatable growth stage | not effective against adult shrubs and trees (DB AG) [114] |
| Frequency of application | Irregularly as needed (DB AG, MAV; GySEV [114]), once a year regularly in the transition area recommended (DB AG [114], SBB) |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | No disruption to traffic due to its being carried out during periods free of traffic (MAV, GySEV, [114] SBB) or when restricted train running is still possible (DB AG) [114] |
| 4. Costs²¹ | |
| per m ² | 0.15 €/m ² (DB AG), 0.5 €/m ² (MAV, GySEV), applied on one side only [114]; applied on both sides of the line: 0.07 € per m ² (LDZ) [114], 0.15-1.6 €/m ² (SBB, 1999) [101, 84] |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None [114] |
| Safety of staff | Machines |
| Others | Effect on animals (DB AG, LDZ) [114], effect on animals (SBB) |
| 6. Observations | |
| <p><i>Rotary mower with suction device:</i> to protect animal life on the embankment, this procedure is not recommended in the low-intensity maintenance zone [101].</p> <p>Effect of mulching as stated in [67]:</p> <p>Problem plants can be repulsed with regular mulching (even horsetail and reeds)</p> <p>Plant coverage in the transition area, on the ballast shoulder and in the ballast diminishes or at least stagnates - compared to areas where mulching has not been applied (no maintenance measures adopted at all)</p> <p>Strong, competitive plants become established in regularly mulched areas (grasses etc.)</p> | |

²¹ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Biological Methods - M33 Greening with Allelopathic Plants

5.3.6 M 33 Greening with Allelopathic Plants

| | |
|---|---|
| Category | Biological |
| Name of method | Greening with allelopathic plants |
| Description | Allelopathic plants are sown in vicinity of track, secreting substances to inhibit/reduce the growth of other plants in their neighbourhood |
| Effect of method on plants | Biological methods promote desired vegetation or make it possible to sow this vegetation. Method of prevention (drainage and barrier) |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies using this method | DB AG [114] |
| Experience of railway companies | Used in experiments for 2 years on less than 5 km of newly-built railway lines (DB AG [114]). |
| 1. Technical data | |
| No data available | |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Used on the embankment (D) (DB AG [114]) used both for banks and cuttings (DB AG [114]) |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Yes, can be used in groundwater protection zones. |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Not used in combination with any other method (DB AG [114]) |
| Period of application during the year/day | Allelopathic plants are sown or planted in spring (DB AG [114]) |
| Treatable growth stage | Influence on some problem plants not known in detail, no data available on the life cycle of this method. (DB AG [114]) |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | No halting of train services needed (DB AG [114]) |
| 4. Costs | |
| No data available | |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None (DB AG [114]) |
| Others | No adverse impacts on the environment cited (DB AG [114]). |
| 6. Observations | |
| Experiments at Max Plank Institute did not deliver satisfactory results [114] | |

Appendix 5 - Mechanical Methods - M13 and M14 Ballast Cleaning and Exchange of Ballast

5.4 Mechanical Methods

5.4.1 M 13 and M14 Ballast cleaning and replacement of ballast

| | |
|----------------|---|
| Category | Mechanical |
| Name of method | Ballast cleaning and replacement of ballast |
| Description | <p>Ballast cleaning</p> <p>Ballast cleaning machines remove the ballast and clean it mechanically, cleaned ballast and additional new material (if needed) is redistributed along the track</p> <p><i>Quality criteria for ballast:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - see "Kind and Amount of Ballast Material M5" <p><i>Criteria for ballast after ballast cleaning:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - based on particle size: determined by size of holes in sieve (SBB), sizes: 31.5 - 63 mm (CNCF [114]), content of sand (gravel size <0,5): less than 1% [31, 32], gravel size: 32/50 (size of holes in sieve) (MAV, GySEV [114]); fraction 0-11.2: max 2% weight; 11.2 - 22.4: max 4% weight; 22.4-31.5: max 10% weight (BV [114]), ballast pieces > 20 mm; attained by fraction division (RIB [114]) - Other criteria: should be clean - meaning free of animals or plant detritus or oil constituents. (CNCF [114]), no criteria on the amount of organic material defined (BV [42]), no major criteria (SBB), <p><i>Ballast cleaning:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - high-performance machine (DB AG) [114] experiments investigating the effect of ballast cleaning for vegetation control, traditional machine sieve clogged with plant material, plant detritus not removed to a sufficient extent from ballast material - ballast cleaning machines: RM-80 /OT-400, RM-76, RM-78 (CNCF/LDZ [114]) - existing material is taken out and screened. Useful material is reutilised.(BV) [42] - excavation of ballast with a sucking machine, no excavation beneath the sleepers, cleaning on an external site with a dry clean method, re-building of ballast [36] - ballast cleaning is not used for vegetation control purposes (RIB) [114] - Also used for local contamination, minimum length 150m (BV) [114] <p><i>aim of ballast cleaning:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - to restore the track-bed to an as-new condition. Specific views on: homogeneity, elasticity of the track-bed, and drainage aspects (CNCF) [114] - sieves on cleaning machine should guarantee the removal of plant material from the ballast (SBB) <p>Replacement of ballast</p> <p>Old ballast exchanged for new ballast.</p> |

Appendix 5 - Mechanical Methods - M13 and M14 Ballast Cleaning and Exchange of Ballast

| | |
|---|--|
| | Ballast cleaning or else cleaning plus partial replacement is increasingly being given preference over total replacement of ballast (DB AG [114], SBB) Excavation with a digging machine fitted with a special shovel or using vacuum technique (BV) [42] |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of prevention as well as of combating symptoms; unwanted plants and their basis for growth (fine material containing water and nutrients) are removed |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Side-effect |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | Ballast cleaning: CNCF, DB AG, RT, MAV, GySEV, BV, LDZ, RIB [114], BS but used for other reasons than vegetation control [114], SBB Replacement of ballast: LDZ, DB AG [114], SBB |
| Experience of railway companies | Regularly used for 7.5 (BV [114]), 8 (LDZ [114]), 30 (MAV, GySEV [114]) and 50 (RT [114]) years, on 10-25 km (MAV, GySEV [114]), on 50 to 100 km (RIB) or on over 100 km (CNCF CFR, DB AG; RT, LDZ, BV [114]). used in experiments for 1 year with the focus on ballast cleaning for vegetation control reasons (DB AG) [114] Not used for vegetation control reasons (RIB, CH [114]), ballast replacement used for technical reasons (stability) (RIB [114]) |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Use of track-bound vehicles (CNCF, DB AG, RT, MAV, GySEV, BV, LDZ) [114], SBB |
| Operating speed (m/h) | 100 (LDZ), 125 (MAV, GySEV), 150 (BV), 180 (RIB), 200 (DB AG) m per hour. [114] |
| Installation and de-installation time per session | 1h (LDZ, GySEV, MAV), 2h (DB AG, BV), 8h (RIB) [114] |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Used in the ballast bed (Area A) and on the ballast shoulder (Area B) (CNCF, DB AG, RT, MAV, BV, LDZ, RIB [114], SBB), in the transition area (Area C).(CNCF, RT) [114] used both for banks and cuttings [114] |
| Station areas or open line | Open line and stations |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Yes, ideal for groundwater protection zones, no effect on groundwater, used in some areas where herbicides are banned for the last 5-10 years BV [114] |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Not combined (RIB, LDZ, DB AG, CNCF) [114], <i>barriers beneath the track</i> to obtain a better effect (MAV, GySEV, BV). When constructing plant barriers beneath the track it is better to clean the ballast at the same time (BV) [114], herbicides to obtain the desired effect (RT), trackside clearing to prevent detritus from bushes and other vegetation |

Appendix 5 - Mechanical Methods - M13 and M14 Ballast Cleaning and Exchange of Ballast

| | |
|---|---|
| | getting stuck in sieves to avoid manual cleaning (BV [114]) |
| Period of application during the year/day tested | Spring to autumn (LDZ, BV, MAV, GySEV, DB AG), in winter (RT), all year round (RIB) [114] |
| Period of application during the year/day recommended | no data |
| Weather conditions | Independent of weather better efficiency when conducted in dry weather (SBB [80]) |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Sufficient treatment of plants (RT, MAV, GySEV, BV, RIB) [114], not effective against brambles (LDZ, DB AG), reeds (DB AG) and horsetail (DB AG) [114], only effective against seed dispersing plants (BV) [41] |
| Treatable growth stage | Not effective against adult shrubs and trees (DB AG) [114] |
| Duration of effects | 2.5 (MAV, GySEV) 25 years (RIB) on newly built lines, 2.5 (MAV, GySEV), 3 (LDZ), 15 (RIB), 35 years (DB AG) in re-constructions [114], 10-20 years (BV) [114], 20 to 40 years if the adjacent transition area and the embankment are built and maintained well (SBB) [101] |
| Frequency of application | Less than every 10 years (DB AG, MAV, GySEV [114]), every 10 to 20 years (RT, BV, LDZ [114]), for economic reasons only every 10 th year (LDZ, GySEV, MAV) every 20 to 30 years (RIB), more than every 5 th year (CNCF) [114] every 20 to 40 years depending on the condition of the sleepers (SBB) used in re-constructions (RIB, LDZ, RT, DB AG, MAV, GySEV), and in maintenance only (BV, RIB; CNCF) [114] replacement of ballast depending on the quality of the ballast, regularly cleaned ballast has a life cycle of 40 to 80 years, with increasing use of concrete sleepers the replacement of ballast might be more frequent (SBB). |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | Total track possession required (RIB, MAV, GySEV, Railtrack, CNCF), partial track possession required (RIB, BV, CNCF, DB AG; MAV, GySEV, LDZ) [114], conducted during periods free of traffic only (RIB, RT [114], SBB) |
| 4. Costs²² | |
| per km (one or both sides) | 5,100 €/km (MAV, GySEV), 41,000 €/km (BV), 100,000 €/km (DB), 182,000 € per km (LDZ total track overall ²³ [114], Prices also depend on the condition of the track (CNCF) [114], 200,000-335,000 €/km (SBB), [101] 95,000 €/km (ballast cleaning machine + filling + tamping (CH) [114]) |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None [114] |
| Safety of staff | Machines |
| Others | Effect on air (DB AG, RT, LDZ), effects on water, soil, |

²² Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

²³ Total costs for renewal of track using ballast cleaning

Appendix 5 - Mechanical Methods - M13 and M14 Ballast Cleaning and Exchange of Ballast

| | |
|--|--|
| | human health (RIB, DB AG) effect on plants other than those wanted (RIB) [114]. |
| 6. Observations | |
| <p><i>Ballast cleaning:</i> may remove thin-walled and large seeds, virtually no seeds remain in cleaned ballast, the cleaned ballast however remains as substrate for seeds flying in from outside [36] depends on weather conditions: in moist weather more soil substances stick to ballast stones; the cleaner the stones the greater their contribution to vegetation control [36] no protection against in-flying seeds [38] In most cases it is enough to change the top ballast layer down to 0.2 – 0.5 m [42] When cleaning or replacing ballast, it is also necessary to renew the inspection walkway (transition area) so as to ensure the renewed track-bed drains well (avoiding the creation of “tubes”) (SBB)</p> | |

Appendix 5 - Mechanical Methods - M15 Mechanical Weeding

5.4.2 M 15 Mechanical Weeding

| | |
|--|--|
| Category | Mechanical |
| Name of method | Mechanical weeding |
| Description | Performed by special machines, used to remove plants altogether or at least sever them above the soil surface, <i>WESPE</i> (DB AG, RIB [114]): the presence of plant indicates that the ballast is soiled, WESPE is used to remove plants in toto; besides this, fine material will be sucked in as well and cleans the ballast close to the surface (DB AG), vegetation cleaning is a side-effect of the WESPE technique (RIB [114]) when used only to remove dirt <i>trackside clearing</i> : mechanical method to remove unwanted plants and bushes in the trackside area, removed with an adjustable arm mounted on a track-bound vehicle, removed vegetation and soil is collected in wagons (BV [114]) <i>Camulino</i> removes a thin layer of soil surface inclusive plants by mechanically peeling off the surface (SBB [101]) |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of combating symptoms, unwanted plants are removed from areas. |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application (DB AG) is a side-effect of the WESPE technique (RIB [114]) |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | DB AG, BV, RIB, CNCF [114], SBB [101], BS but used for other reasons than vegetation control [114], |
| Experience of railway companies | Occasionally used ²⁴ (CNCF [114]), regularly used for about 1 year (BV [114]), 3 years (DB AG [114]), experimentally for 4 years (DB AG [114]) on 25 to 50 km (DB AG, BV [114]). Experiments planned (SBB) |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Track-bound vehicles (DB AG, BV [114], SBB), both track-bound vehicles and vehicles operating from outside the track (RIB) [114] |
| Operating speed (km/h) | 1 to 2 km per day (SBB [101]) less than 1 km per hour (DB AG), 1 to 5 km/h (RIB, BV) [114] |
| Area covered in m ² /h | 125 m ² /h (RIB), 2880 m ² /h (DB AG), 3200 m ² /h (BV) per hour [114] |
| Installation and de-installation time per session | ½ h (DB AG, RIB). 2 min (BV) [114] |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Used in the ballast bed (Area A) (RIB [114]) on the ballast shoulder (Area B) (DB AG, BV [114]) and in the transition area (Area C) (DB AG, BV [114], SBB) Used both for banks and cuttings [114] |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. | Yes, planned for use in groundwater protection zones (SBB) |

²⁴ Increasingly being replaced by manual weeding or use of herbicides (CNCF [114])

Appendix 5 - Mechanical Methods - M15 Mechanical Weeding

| | |
|--|---|
| g. groundwater protection zones | |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | <i>Mulching</i> or <i>mowing</i> of the transition area (Area C) and adjacent areas to obtain a better effect (DB AG [114]), mowing on the embankment (Area D) for economic reasons and to get a better effect will be tested (SBB) application of herbicides to obtain the effect desired (RIB [114]), not combined (BV [114]) |
| Period of application during the year/day tested | In summer or autumn (DB AG, RIB [114]), less than every other year, all year round (experimental stage) (BV) [114], used mainly as a maintenance measure (DB AG; BV, RIB) [114] |
| Period of application during the year/day recommended | Experimental stage, no recommendations yet |
| Weather conditions | Independent of weather, but more effective if applied during dry summer weather (SBB [101]) |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Insufficient effect on horsetail, Japanese knotgrass and narrow-leaved ragwort (RIB), assumption: able to treat every plant (BV), not enough experience (DB AG) [114] |
| Treatable growth stage | Is not effective against adult herbs (DB AG [114]) and young and adult shrubs/trees (DB AG, BV [114]) |
| Frequency of application | Once a year (DB AG [114]), irregularly as needed (RIB) [114], |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | Partial track possession needed (DB AG, BV [114]). applied during periods free of traffic only (RIB [114], SBB) |
| 4. Costs²⁵ | |
| per km (one or both sides) | 2,000 €/km (RIB [114]), 1,000 €/km. (2001, SBB) when used on one side of the track only, 2,475 €/km (DB), 4,000 €/km (RIB), 18,000 €/km (BV) when used on both sides of the track [114] |
| per m ² | 2 €/m ² when used on one side of the track only (RIB) [114] 0.51 €/m ² (DB) 2 €/m ² (RIB), 9 €/m ² (BV) €/m ² when used on both sides of the track [114] |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None [114] |
| Safety of staff | Machines |
| Others | Effects on human health (noise emissions) (DB AG) [114] |
| 6. Observations | |
| <p>Mulching intensifies the effect of weeding, because shrubs and tall plants reduce the effectiveness of the machine used, deep roots are removed more effectively with weeding than with other non-chemical methods (DB AG) [114]</p> <p>The Camulino can defer structural renewal of the verge by several years; avoid material removed, which is rich in humus, being left lying on the walkway or the ballast, method can only be used on gravel verges (SBB) [101]</p> | |

²⁵ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Mechanical Methods - M15 Mechanical Weeding

Appendix 5 - Mechanical Methods - M16 Manual Weeding

5.4.3 M 16 Manual Weeding

| | |
|---|--|
| Category | Mechanical |
| Name of method | Manual weeding |
| Description | Plants are removed by hand. Hence the vegetation is removed totally or only in parts depending on the plant species. Used for major plant coverage of ballast, may loosen ballast and enable deep roots to be twisted out (DB AG) [114], severs plants (SBB) [13], eradicates plants with roots (SBB) [13] |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of combating symptoms, unwanted plants are removed from areas. |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | DB AG, BV, LDZ, LG, BDZ, RIB, JZ, SZ, MAV, GySEV, CNCF [114], SBB, |
| Experience of railway companies | Regularly used (SZ, JZ, BDZ, LDZ [114] SBB) for about 4 years (DB AG), 9 years (LG), 15 years (CNCF) 25 years (RIB) [114], experimentally for 2 years (DB AG [114]), not used any longer (GySEV, MAV [114]), not used for safety reasons (BV [114]). Used on less than 5 km (MAV, GySEV), 5 –10 km (DB AG, LG, RIB), 10 – 25 km (LDZ), on over 100 km ²⁶ (SZ, CNCF) [114], between 25 and 60 km (SBB). |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Operating speed (km/h) | Less than 1 km/h (DB AG, LDZ, LG, BDZ, RIB, SZ, MAV, GySEV, CNCF [114] SBB), 1-5km/h (JZ [114]); depends on density of plants (JZ [114], SBB), the substrate plants are growing in (sand, gravel, ballast) (SBB) and the plant species (JZ) [114]. |
| Area covered in m ² /h | 9 m ² /h (BV) [42], 15 m ² /h (BDZ [114]), 26 m ² /h (LDZ [114]), 50 m ² /h (MAV, GySEV, RIB [114]), 109 m ² /h (DB AG [114]). 30 – 33 m ² /h per operative (SBB) [101]. |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Ballast bed (Area A) (CNCF, JZ, DB AG, LDZ [114] SBB), ballast shoulder (Area B) (CNCF, JZ, DB AG, LDZ, BDZ [114] SBB), transition area (Area C) (JZ, MAV, GySEV, BDZ, RIB [114], SBB) |
| Station areas or open line | Open line and stations |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Yes, used mainly in groundwater protection zones (DB AG, SBB) |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |

²⁶ To cut operating expenses in less accessible zones (CNCF [114])

Appendix 5 - Mechanical Methods - M16 Manual Weeding

| | |
|---|---|
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Not combined (JZ, LDZ, RIB, MAV, GySEV [114]) combined with <i>mowing</i> to obtain the effect desired (DB AG [114], SBB) and <i>mulching</i> to obtain a better effect and, for economic reasons (SZ [114]), with the use of herbicides (SZ, CNCF, LG, BDZ [114] SBB) |
| Period of application during the year/day tested | Used mostly for maintenance reasons (CNCF, JZ, MAV, GySEV, DB AG, BDZ [114]) used in renewal measures (RIB, LDZ, JZ, SZ [114]). Applied in summer (CNF, JZ, DB AG, MAV, GySEV, LG, LDZ, RIB [114]), in spring (CNCF, JZ, LG, BDZ, LDZ [114]) or in autumn (JZ, LG, RIB [114]). regardless of season (SZ [114]), time of application depends on the species present (SBB) |
| Weather conditions | Independent of weather, but greater efficacy given dry weather conditions (DB AG) |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Sufficiently effective against all plants (LDZ, GySEV, MAV, LG, DB AG, CNCF [114], SBB) not effective against: horsetail (SZ, BDZ, RIB), brambles (BDZ), reeds (JZ), Japanese knotgrass (RIB), narrow-leaved ragwort (RIB) and other plant species [114] |
| Treatable growth stage | Effective against adult herbs and young herbs and shrubs/trees (CNCF, SZ, JZ, BDZ [114]) against adult shrubs/trees (CNCF, DB AG, LG, RIB [114] SBB). no effect against seedlings of herbs and shrubs/trees (BCZ, JZ, SZ, CNCF [114]) |
| Frequency of application | Irregularly as needed (SZ, JZ, MAV, GySEV, BDZ, RIB [114], SBB), once a year (LG, DB AG [114], SBB [101]), twice a year (LG, LDZ [114]) two to four times a year (CNCF [114]). |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | No halting of train operating services needed (DB AG, LDZ, BDZ, RIB, JZ, SZ, MAV, GySEV, CNCF [114] SBB). carried out during periods free of traffic only (LG, SZ [114], SBB) |
| 4. Costs²⁷ | |
| per km (one or both sides) | 2,000 € (RIB [114]) per km when used on one side of the track only, approx. 2,000 €/km (up to 11,000 Euro./km) depending on density and species (SBB [13]), 315 €/km (BDZ [114]), 1186 €/km (DB AG [114]), 4,000 €/km (RIB) when used on both sides of the track, 2,700-3,400€/km (SBB) [101] |
| per m ² | 0.04 €/m ² (MAV, GySEV [114]) 0.4 €/m ² (DB AG [114]) 0.05 €/m ² (BDZ, LDZ [114]) 2 €/m ² (RIB [114]), 2.1 €/m ² (BV, 1994 [42]) |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None [114] |
| Others | Effects on soil (SZ). no adverse impact on environment (DB AG, LDZ, LG, BDZ, RIB, JZ, MAV, GySEV, CNCF [114] SBB) |
| 6. Observations | |
| Recommended as supplement to biological and constructional methods (SBB [97]) | |

²⁷ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Mechanical Methods - M16 Manual Weeding

Appendix 5 - Mechanical Methods - M17 Brushing

5.4.4 M 17 Brushing

| | |
|---|--|
| Category | Mechanical |
| Name of method | Brushing |
| Description | Plants above the soil surface are brushed away. |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of combating symptoms, unwanted plants are removed from areas. |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | BV [114], SBB [103] |
| Experience of railway companies | Used experimentally for 3 years on less than 5 km (BV [114]), at experimental stage (SBB) |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Non track-bound (BV[114], SBB) |
| Operating speed (km/h) | Between 1 and 5 km per hour (BV [114]), approx. 2km/h (SBB [103]) |
| Area covered in m ² /h | Around 9,000 m ² /h (BV [114]), around 1,500 m ² /h depending on the vegetation (SBB [103]) |
| Installation and de-installation time per session | About 5 – 10 min (SBB [103]), about 10 min (BV [114]) |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Used in the ballast bed (Area A) and on the ballast shoulder (Area B) (BV [114]), on platforms (Area E) (SBB), used both for banks and cuttings (BV [114]) |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Yes, possible |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Not combined with any other method (BV [114], SBB [103]) combined with other methods possible (SBB [103]) <i>mowing and mulching</i> on the embankment Area D [Part A of report] |
| Period of application during the year/day tested | Four times a year during spring and summer for maintenance reasons only (BV [114]), independent of season or time of day (SBB ²⁸ [103]) |
| Weather conditions | Independent of weather (BV [114]), dry weather preferred (SBB [103]) |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Seems to have sufficient effect on various problem plants (BV [114]) woody plants more than 1 year old are difficult to treat (SBB [103]) |
| Treatable growth stage | not suitable for adult herbs, shrubs/trees. (BV [114], SBB [103]), |
| Frequency of application | Four times a year (BV [114]) once or twice a year (SBB |

²⁸ Estimations no scientific tests conducted

Appendix 5 - Mechanical Methods - M17 Brushing

| | |
|--|--|
| | [103]) |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | Partial track possession needed, carried out during periods free of traffic only (BV [114]) no track possession needed (SBB [103]) |
| 4. Costs²⁹ | |
| per m ² | 0.4 €/m ² when used on one side of the track only (BV [114]), 0.1 EUro/m ² (SBB, 2001 [103]) |
| Division into machine, personnel costs etc. | Machine itself costs € 3,000 plus adaptations for railway use, use of machine (fuel,...) costs 0.01 €/m ² , personnel costs are 0.07€/m ² (approx. 95 €/h) (SBB, 2001 [103]) |
| Life Cycle Costs (LCC) | A machine can be used for 10 to 15 years (SBB [103]) |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None (BV [114] SBB) |
| Others | No adverse environmental impact cited (BV [114]) |
| 6. Observations | |
| Has little effect on root-growing plants, best effect when using a brush made of steel, the pressure towards the ground should not be too great, otherwise plant is cut off, whereas it should be ripped out of the ground; best effects when soil is moist; once brushed loose, plants should be removed from the track to protect ballast from decaying detritus (BV [42]) | |

²⁹ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Chemical Methods - M18 Back-pack Spraying

5.5 Chemical Methods

5.5.1 M 18 Back-pack Spraying

| | |
|---|---|
| Category | Chemical |
| Name of method | Back-pack spraying |
| Description | Herbicides are sprayed directly onto the plants by back-pack sprayers. Constant spray pressure of 2 bars and an average walking speed of approx. 1 m/s, about 50 litres of fluid needed per hectare (SBB [101]) |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of combating symptoms, herbicides are used to destroy unwanted vegetation. Effect depends on herbicide used. |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | JZ, SNCB, DB AG, RT, LG, GySEV, BDZ, ZSR, QR, , BS [114], SBB [101] |
| Experience of railway companies | Regularly used for about 6 years (LG), 10 years (SNCB, DB AG, RT), 15 years (ZSR), 25 years (RIB), 30 years (QR), 50 years (GySEV) on over 100 km (RIB, LG, RT, SBB), 50-100 km (BDZ), 25-50 km (JZ, ZSR), 10 to 25 km (GySEV, QR) less than 5 km (DB AG) [114] |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Non track-bound |
| Operating speed (km/h) | Less than 1 km/h (SNCB, LG), 1 to 5 km/h (DB AG, RT, GySEV, BDZ, ZSR, QR, RIB [114] SBB), 10- 20 km/h (JZ) [114] also dependent on the plant cover present (SBB) |
| Area covered in m ² /h | 150m ² /h(JZ [114]), 1,000 m ² /h (GySEV, QR [114]) |
| Installation and de-installation time per session | 5 minutes (QR [114]), ½ h (GySEV, BDZ, ZSR [114]), RIB [114]) |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Used in transition area (Area C) (JZ, DB AG, RT, RIB, QR [114], SBB), on the ballast shoulder (Area B) (JZ, DB AG, RT, RIB [114], SBB)), in the ballast bed (Area A) (JZ, DB AG, RT [114], SBB) on the embankment (Area D) (QR [114]), away from the track area (Area E) (SNCB, QR, GySEV) [114] Used both for banks and cuttings (JZ, SNCB, DB AG, RT, LG, GySEV, BDZ, ZSR, QR, RIB [114], SBB) |
| Station areas or open line | Less accessible parts of track, stations and their surroundings (SNCB [114]) not on open line (GySEV [114]) open line and stations (SBB) |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Herbicides might pollute groundwater depending on the herbicide used. No chemical used in groundwater protection zones (SBB, DB AG) |

Appendix 5 - Chemical Methods - M18 Back-pack Spraying

| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
|--|--|
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Combined with <i>mowing</i> (SNCB, ZSR [114]), mowing and mulching in area (C) and (D) (SBB), spraying train (RT, LG, BDZ [114]), selective spraying (RIB [114]), rail-road vehicle (DB AG [114]) to obtain a better effect (SNCB, ZSR [114]), for economic reasons (LG, BDZ, RIB [114]) or to obtain the effect desired (RT [114] SBB) Not combined (GySEV JZ [114]), constructional methods |
| Period of application during the year/day <i>and frequency of application</i> | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Weather conditions | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Treatable growth stage | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Frequency of application | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | No temporary track possession needed (RIB, ZSR, BDZ, GySEV, RT, SNCB [114], SBB). used during periods free of traffic only (DB AG, LG[114]) |
| 4. Costs³⁰ | |
| per km (one or both sides) | 2.5 €/km (GySEV [114]), 480 €/km (JZ [114]) when used on one side of the track only. 5 €/km (GySEV [114]), 147 €/km (BDZ [114]) when used on both sides of the track 135 €/km (1996, SBB) [101] |
| per m ² | 0.02 €/m ² (BDZ [114]) when used on both sides of the track, 0.08 €/m ² when used on one side of the track only (JZ [114]) |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | Depends on the herbicide used (DB AG) |
| Safety of staff | A lookout has to accompany back-pack sprayers (SBB) |
| Other impacts on | Depending on the herbicide used |
| 6. Observations | |
| None | |

³⁰ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Chemical Methods - M19 Spraying Train

5.5.2 M 19 Spraying Train

| | |
|--|--|
| Category | Chemical |
| Name of method | Spraying train |
| Description | <p>Herbicides are sprayed by motor operated spraying devices mounted on a special train. The spraying solution is mixed permanently.</p> <p>Spraying devices mounted on a train or a gang car, spraying devices either manually operated or controlled electronically, basic method (CD [114]).</p> <p>Injection-procedure: solution of water and herbicide mixed shortly before it enters the nozzle (DB AG [114])</p> <p>Different types of equipment depending on track categories: for open track, fast-spraying train leased from BV; for stations, mobile track-bound equipment, which is slower (JBV [114])</p> <p>Experiments with new equipment are planned (pictures of various types with short description available) (JBV [114])</p> <p>SNCF hires spraying train from SNCF [114]</p> |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of combating symptoms. Chemical methods are used to destroy unwanted vegetation. Effect depends on herbicide used. |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | CNCF CFR SA; CD; SZ; JZ; SNCB/NNBS; DB AG; RT, BS; BV; LG; GySEV AG, BDZ; ZSR; JBV; LDZ; SNCF [114] |
| Experience of railway companies | Regularly used for 4 years (SZ), 6 years (LG, LDZ), 10 years (CD), 15 years (CNCF CFR SA), 20 years (SNCB), 25 years (DB AG), 30 years (ZSR), 40 years (GySEV), 45 years (BS; JBV, JZ), 50 years (RT,SNCF), 60 years (BV) on over 100 km (CNCF CFR SA; CD; SZ; JZ; SNCB/NNBS; DB AG; RT, BS; BV; LG; GySEV AG, BDZ; ZSR; JBV; LDZ; SNCF) [114] |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Operating speed (km/h) | 1 to 5 km/h (CD), 5 to 10 km/h (CD, GySEV, ZSR), 10 to 20 km/h (ZSR, SZ, CNCF CFR), 20 to 40 km per hour (CNCF CFR SA; JZ, BS; BV; LG, BDZ; JBV; LDZ;); over 40km/h (SNCB, DB AG, RT, SNCF) [114] |
| Area covered in m ² /h | 12,550 m ² /h(CD), 40,000 m ² /h (GySEV), 55,000 m ² /h (ZSR), 75,000 (BS), 100,000 m ² /h(BV, LG, SZ, JZ), 150,000 m ² /h (CNCF CFR), 175,000 m ² /h (JBV), 200,000 m ² /h (BCZ), 256,000 m ² /h(LDZ), 280,000 m ² /h (DB AG; SNCF), 400,000 m ² /h (SNCB) [114] |
| Installation and de-installation time per session | ½ h (LDZ, SNCF), 1h (BV, DB AG, SNCB), 1.75h (ZSR), 2.5h (GySEV), 3h (CNCF CFR), 7h (BDZ), 15h (JZ), 18 h (SZ), 150 h (JBV, this also includes testing of equipment). [114] |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |

Appendix 5 - Chemical Methods - M19 Spraying Train

| | |
|---|--|
| Defined areas A to E | Most companies use it in the ballast bed (Area A) and on the ballast shoulder (Area B) (CNCF CFR, CD, JZ, DB AG, RT, BS, GySEV, BDZ, ZSR, JBV, LDZSNCF). Some also in the transition area (Area C) (JZ, DB AG, RT, BS, GySEV, BDZ, ZSR, JBV, LDZ, SNCF), on the embankment (Area D) and away from the track area (Area E) (JBV, but spraying only such as needed [selective spraying]) [114] Used both for banks and cuttings (CNCF CFR, SZ, SNCB, DB AG, RT, BS, BV, LG, GySEV, BDZ, ZSR, JBV, LDZ,SNCF), on banks or on the flat (CD) [114] |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Depending on type used, herbicides may pollute groundwater No chemical used in groundwater protection zones (DB AG) |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Not combined (CNCF CFR, JZ, SNCB, BV, GySEV, JBV, LDZ, SNCF). Combined with <i>mowing</i> or <i>mulching</i> (DB AG, SZ, CD), other chemical methods: back-pack spraying (LG, BDZ, BS, RT, DB AG) is imperative to obtain the desired effect (RT, BS) [114], ballast cleaning (BDZ), manual weeding (BDZ, LG, SZ). [114] Combined to obtain a better effect (CD, SZ, DB AG, LG, BDZ, ZSR), for economic reasons (ZSR, LG, SZ), for maintenance reasons (DB AG), |
| Period of application during the year/day | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Treatable growth stage | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Frequency of application | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | Used only during periods free of traffic (CNCF CFR, BV, GySEV, ZSR, BDZ, JBV, SNCF) used partly during periods free of traffic (BS, JZ, SZ, CD), partial track possession needed (JZ, ZSR) [114] |
| 4. Costs³¹ | |
| per km (one or both sides) | 50 €/km (SNCF), 60 €/km (ZSR), 90 €/km(SNCB), 175 €/km (BDZ), 480 €/km (JZ)) when it is applied only on one side. applied on both sides of the line: 50 €/km (SCNF), 75 €/km (LG), 90 €/km (SNCB), 100 €/km (ZSR), 134 €/km (BS), 140 €/km(LDZ), 185 €/km(JBV), 250 €/km (BDZ), 260 €/km (DB AG), 3 to 16 €/km (CD) [114] |
| per m ² | 0.01 €/m ² (SNCF), 0.02 €/m ² (SNCB), 0.05 €/m ² (BDZ), 0.06 €/m ² (BV), 0.08 €/m ² (JZ), 0.12 €/m ² (ZSR), 2.5 €/m ² (GySEV) when it is applied on one side only [114] applied on both sides of the 0.01 €/m ² (SNCF), 0.02 €/m ² (LDZ, SNCB), 0.03 €/m ² (JBV), 0.04 €/m ² (BDZ), 0.2 €/m ² (ZSR), 2.5 €/m ² (GySEV) [114] |
| 5. Environmental effects | |

³¹ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Chemical Methods - M19 Spraying Train

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| Known toxic effects | Depends on the herbicide used |
| Safety of staff | Machines |
| Other adverse impacts on | Water (CD, SNCB, RT, BS, BV, GySEV, BDZ, ZSR), soil (SNCF; LDZ, JBV; BDZ, GySEV, LG, BV, RT, SNCB, JZ, SZ), animals (CD, JZRT, BS, BV, GySEV, ZSR, LDZ), plants (other than those wanted) (CD, SZ, JZ, SNCB, RT, BV, GySEV, BCZ, JBV), human health (CD, JZ, RT, BS, BV, LG, GySEV, ZSR, JBV), air (RT, BS, GySEV, JBV) [114] |
| 6. Observations | |
| None | |

Appendix 5 - Chemical Methods - M20 Rail-Road Vehicle

5.5.3 M 20 Rail-Road Vehicle

| | |
|---|---|
| Category | Chemical |
| Name of method | Rail-road vehicle |
| Description | Herbicides are sprayed onto the plants by using motor operated spraying devices mounted on a road vehicle which can run on track too. The spraying solution is mixed in advance (SNCB [114]) used to be more flexible; self driving device on the road to the place of application, while operating it runs along the rails, spraying solution is permanently mixed. (DB AG [114]) |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of combating symptoms, Chemical methods are used to destroy unwanted vegetation. Effect depends on herbicide used. |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | SNCB, DB AG, GySEV, JR, QR, SNCF, BS [114] |
| Experience of railway companies | Regularly used for 3 years (SNCF), 10 years (GySEV), 20 years (SNCB, JR, QR), 25 years (DB AG), 45 years (BS) on over 100 km (SNCB, SNCF, DB AG, QR, J, BS) on 5 to 10 km (GySEV) [114] |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Track-bound and non track-bound (= rail-road vehicle) |
| Operating speed (km/h) | 1 to 5 km/h (SNCB, GySEV, JR, SNCF), 20 km/h (DB AG, BS), 40 km/h (DB AG, QR) [114] |
| Area covered in m ² /h | 10,000 m ² /h (GySEV), 20,000 m ² /h (SNCF), 75,000 m ² /h (BS), 50,000 m ² /h (QR), 100,000 m ² /h (DB AG) [114] |
| Installation and de-installation time per session | 5 min(QR), 1/2h (JR, SNCF), 1h (DB AG), 2h (GySEV, SNCB) [114] |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Ballast bed (Area A), ballast shoulder (Area B) and in the transition area (Area C) (SNCF; QR, JR, DB AG, GySEV, BS), embankment (Area D) and away from the track area (Area E) (SNCF), used both for banks and cuttings (SNCF, SNCB; QR; JR, GySEV, DB AG, BS) [114] |
| Station areas or open line | Station track and everywhere where the spraying train cannot be used (DB AG) [114] |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Depending on type used, herbicides may pollute groundwater (DB AG [114]) No chemical used in groundwater protection zones (DB AG) |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Not combined (SNCB, GySEV, QR), combined with <i>mowing</i> (JR, SNCF) and back-pack spraying (DB AG, BS) combined to obtain a better effect (JR), for economic (SNCF) or operational reasons (DB AG) [114] |
| Period of application during the year/day | Depending on the herbicide used |

Appendix 5 - Chemical Methods - M20 Rail-Road Vehicle

| | |
|---|--|
| Weather conditions | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Treatable growth stage | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Frequency of application | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | No temporary track possession needed (DB AG, JR), only used during periods free of traffic (GySEV), total halting of train operations needed (SNCF), partial halting of train operations needed (SNCF, BS) [114] |
| 4. Costs³² | |
| per km (one or both sides) | 196 €/km (SNCF) when it is applied only on one side. applied on both sides of the line: 134 €/km (BS), 196 €/km (SNCF), 300 €/km (DB AG) [114] |
| per m ² | 0.03 €/m ² (SNCF, SNCF), 2 €/m ² (GySEV) when applied on one side When applied on both sides of the line: 2 €/m ² (GySEV) [114] |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | Depends on herbicide used [114] |
| Safety of staff | Machines |
| Others: effect on | Water (SNCF, JR, QR, SNCF, BS), soil and plants (other than those wanted) (SNCF, JR, QR), air (QR) [114] |
| 6. Observations | |
| None | |

³² Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Chemical Methods - M21 Selective Application by Spraying Train (e. g. „Weed Eye“

5.5.4 M 21 Selective Application by Spraying Train (e. g. “Weed Eye”)

| | |
|---|---|
| Category | Chemical |
| Name of method | Selective application by spraying train (e. g. “weed eye”) |
| Description | A computer-controlled sensor gauges vegetation cover within the track, herbicides are only sprayed if plants are detected. plant detecting system uses infrared-sensors, sketch available (DB AG [114]) Spot spraying instead of spraying of whole track, volume of pesticides reduced by about 50 %, sketch available, video (digital camera) is used (BS [114]) |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of combating symptoms, herbicides used to destroy unwanted vegetation. Effect depends on herbicide used. |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | DB AG, BS, SNCF [114], GySEV, CH, BDZ [114] ³³⁾ |
| Experience of railway companies | Regularly used for 2 to 5 years (DB AG, GySEV), used in experiments for 1 to 2 years (DB AG, BS), not used any longer (BDZ). used regularly and in experiments on over 100 km (DB AG), used regularly on 5 – 10km (GySEV), on over 100km (CH), experiments on less than 5km (BS) at development stage (SNCF) [114] |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Track-bound |
| Operating speed (km/h) | 1-5 km/h (GySEV), 10-20 km/h (CH), 20 km/h (DB, BS, BDZ), > 40 km/h (DB AG) [114] |
| Output in m ² /h | 10,000 m ² /h(GySEV), 90,000m ² /h (CH), 200,000m ² /h (BDZ), 260,000 m ² /h (DB) [114]. |
| Installation and de-installation time per session | 1h (DB AG), 2.5h (GySEV), 7h (BDZ), 8h (CH) needed [114] |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Ballast bed (Area A) (DB AG, BS, GySEV, CH), ballast shoulder (Area B) and transition area (Area C) (BS, GySEV, CH). away from the track area (Area E) (BS), embankment area (Area D) (CH [114]). used both for banks and cuttings (DB AG, BS, GySEV, BDZ [114]) |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Depending on type used, herbicides may pollute groundwater (DB AG [114]) No chemical used in groundwater protection zones (DB AG) |

³³⁾ Possible that the questionnaire was not understood completely, no further information on the systems received

Appendix 5 - Chemical Methods - M21 Selective Application by Spraying Train (e. g. „Weed Eye“

| | |
|--|---|
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Not combined (GySEV, BS) [114] Combined with other herbicide application methods (back-pack spraying, rail-road vehicles, spraying train) to obtain a better effect and for operational reasons (BDZ, DB AG) [114] |
| Period of application during the year/day tested | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Weather conditions | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Treatable growth stage | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Frequency of application | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | No temporary track possession needed (DB AG) used during periods free of traffic only (CH, GySEV, BS) [114] |
| 4. Costs ³⁴ | |
| per km (one or both sides) | About 260 €/km (DB AG) (when applied on both sides of the line) [114] |
| per m ² | 1.5 €/m ² (GySEV) [114] |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | Depends on herbicide used [114] |
| Safety of staff | Machines |
| Other adverse impacts on | Water (GySEV, BDZ), soil (CH, GySEV, BDZ) air (CH, GySEV) humans (CH, GySEV), plant (other than those wanted) (CH, GySEV), animals (GySEV) [114] |
| 6. Observations | |
| None | |

³⁴ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Chemical Methods - M22 Weed Wiping

5.5.5 M 22 Weed wiping

| | |
|---|---|
| Category | Chemical |
| Name of method | Weed wiping |
| Description | Herbicide is transferred to plants by direct contact between the plants and strips of cloth saturated with the herbicide. |
| Effect of method on plants | Method of combating symptoms, herbicides are used to destroy unwanted vegetation. Effect depends on herbicide used. |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | BV, QR [114] |
| Experience of railway companies | Used on experimental basis for 3 (BV [114]) or 6 years (QR [114]) on less than 5 km (QR [114]). used for maintenance only (BV, QR [114]) |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Track-bound and non track-bound vehicles used (BV, QR [114]) |
| Operating speed (km/h) | 1 - 5 km/h (BV [114]), 5 - 10 km/h (QR [114]) |
| Area covered in m ² /h | 8,000 m ² /h (QR [114]), 25,000 m ² /h (BV [114]) |
| Installation and de-installation time per session | 10 min (BV [114]) and 30 min (QR [114]) |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Ballast bed (Area A) and ballast shoulder (Area B) (BV [114]) embankment (Area D) (QR [114]). used both for banks and cuttings (BV, QR [114]) |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Depending on type used, herbicides may pollute groundwater |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Not combined (BV [114]), combined with <i>mowing</i> to obtain the effect desired and for economic reasons (QR [114]) |
| <i>Period of application during the year/day</i> | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Weather conditions | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Treatable growth stage | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Frequency of application | Depending on the herbicide used |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | No temporary track possession needed (QR [114]), partial track possession needed and used during periods free of traffic (BV [114]) |
| 4. Costs³⁵ | |
| per m ² | About 0.2 €/m ² (BV [114]) |

³⁵ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Chemical Methods - M22 Weed Wiping

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Safety of staff | Machines |
| Others | Impacts on water, soil and animals (BV [114]) |
| 6. Observations | |
| None | |

Appendix 5 - Thermal/Electrical Methods - M23 Flaming

5.6 Thermal/Electrical Methods

5.6.1 M 23 Flaming

| | |
|---|---|
| Category | Thermal/electrical method |
| Name of method | Flaming |
| Description | With flaming, plants are destroyed by both heat on the surface of plants and heat conducted inside the plant. No ash is produced (\neq burning) [61], gas burners generally used, Little difference to IR methods |
| Effect of method on plants | High temperatures destroy unwanted plants. Method of combating symptoms |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | SBB, BV [42], BS [114] |
| Experience of railway companies | Used in experiments (BS [114], BV [42], SBB [101]) |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Non track-bound |
| Operating speed (km/h) | 6 km/h is the limit because of wind and turbulence [5] |
| Area covered in m ² /h | 36 m ² /h (SBB [101]) |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | On ballast shoulder (Area B), in the transition area (Area C), away from the track area (Area E) (SBB), used both for banks and cuttings (SBB) |
| Station areas or open line | Open line (SBB), stations (BS [114]) |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Also allowed in groundwater protection zones |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | No combination tested or mentioned |
| Period of application during the year/day for optimal effect of method, recommended | From spring to autumn [5] |
| Weather conditions | Less effective when windy [42, 61] and humid [42]. |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Very tolerant plant species are: dandelions, horsetail (plants having storage capacity below ground)(BV [42]) Not effective against plant seeds in the ground (BV [5]) |
| Treatable growth stage | Less effective against adult plants [61] |
| Frequency of application | Conducted at close intervals during spring and early summer, if renewed growth is low, less frequently (BV [5]) |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | No track possession needed (SBB) |
| 4. Costs | |
| Not known | |

Appendix 5 - Thermal/Electrical Methods - M23 Flaming

| | |
|--|------|
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None |
| 6. Observations | |
| <p>Heat at ground surface 700 – 1,000°C [5] Technical operating problems: gas bottles may ice up → bottles were put in warm water to prevent this (SBB [61]) Danger of damaging other rail infrastructure: During flame control wooden sleepers can start to glow (BV [42]), (BS [114]), risk of damaging cables (BS [114]) Flame control is appropriate given constant supervision, but not for rehabilitation of vegetation-filled areas [42]. The ground should be as flat as possible to achieve good results [5] No treatment recommended if there is any danger of grass burning (BV [5]) → Use not recommended (BS [114])</p> | |

Appendix 5 - Thermal/Electrical Methods - M24 Infrared Devices

5.6.2 M 24 Infrared devices

| | |
|---|---|
| Category | Thermal/electrical |
| Name of method | Infrared devices |
| Description | Plants are subjected to infrared radiation (indirect flaming) [48] by using steel grids or plates. |
| Effect of method on plants | High temperatures destroy unwanted plants. Method of combating symptoms |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | DB AG, BS [114], SBB [76] |
| Experience of railway companies | Regularly used for 5 years on over 100 km but not used any longer. (DB AG [114]), used in experiments (SBB [76]) |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Track-bound vehicles (DB AG [114]), non track-bound (SBB [76]) |
| Operating speed (km/h) | Approx. 2 km/h (DB AG [114]), approx. 1km/h (SBB [76]) |
| Area covered in m ² /h | Approx. 10,000 m ² /h (DB AG [114]), approx. 800 m ² (SBB [76]) |
| Installation and de-installation time per session | About 1 hour was needed. (DB AG [114]) |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Used in the ballast bed (Area A), on the ballast shoulder (Area B) (DB AG [114]) away from the track area (Area E) (SBB [76]), used both for banks and cuttings (DB AG [114]) |
| Station areas or open line | Open line and stations |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Yes, possible |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Not combined (DB AG [114]) |
| Period of application during the year/day tested | From spring to autumn (DB AG [114]) |
| Weather conditions | Dry weather conditions yield the best effect [76] |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Treatable: evergreen plant species [57] Not treatable: horsetail, reeds, brambles and all deep-rooting plants (DB AG [114]), little effect on dandelions [57, 94] |
| Treatable growth stage | Not effective against adult plants and young shrubs/trees (DB AG [114], [57]), treatment only effective at 3/5-leaf stage of plants [61] |
| Frequency of application | 5 times a year (DB AG [114]) |
| Impact on services (temporary/ | Partial track possession was needed. (DB AG [114]) |

Appendix 5 - Thermal/Electrical Methods - M24 Infrared Devices

| | |
|--|--|
| permanent track possession) | |
| 4. Costs³⁶ | |
| per km (one or both sides) | 7,186 €/km when applied on both sides of the line (DB AG [114]) |
| per m ² | No data; owing to slow speed, high outlay on personnel (DB AG [114]) |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None (DB AG [114]) |
| Safety of staff | Machines |
| Other adverse impacts on | Air (DB AG [114]) output of CO ₂ (SBB [76]) animals, plants (other than those wanted) and human health (DB AG [114]), SBB [76]) |
| 6. Observations | |
| <p><i>TIK [76, 114] IR-train developed in Germany:</i> only plant constituents that are visible can be destroyed, roots remain in the ballast, plants adapt to new conditions, plant growth only delayed, not a preventive method, no long-lasting effects, too expensive (up to 26 times as costly as use of spraying train), negative ecological rating (CO₂, burning of wooden sleepers) use of 120 kg/h (propane gas) = 10g/m² [114]</p> <p><i>“Puzzy Boy” and “Thermflex” hand operated machines tested (SBB [76]):</i> only suitable for small areas in nice weather, effect on plants not investigated (over several years), risk of burning unavoidable, the same side-effects as TIK [76], IR methods not favourable owing to overly high energy consumption, insufficient effect on plants, risk of burning [72], use of 6.4g/m² propane gas [76], energy consumption too high [72], slow heat conduction on plants [61] IR is less effective than flaming: reduced speed because of lower temperature (BV [5])</p> | |

³⁶ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

Appendix 5 - Thermal/Electrical Methods - M25 Wet Steaming

5.6.3 M 25 Wet Steaming

| | |
|---|--|
| Category | Thermal/electrical |
| Name of method | Wet steaming |
| Description | Plants are treated with wet steam. Saturated steam and boiling fluids (not hot steam) are used. [61] with pre-heating of track for better effect (DB AG [114]) |
| Effect of method on plants | Hot water as medium to conduct heat onto the plant surface [61], method of combating symptoms |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | DB AG [114], BV [114], JZ [114] SBB [35, 37], BS [114], CP |
| Experience of railway companies | Used in experiments for 2 years (DB AG, BV [114], SBB), used in experiments for 1 year (BS [114]) on about 5km (SBB) on 10 km (DB AG) on 300m (BS [114]), used in experiments for 10 years (pers. inf. CP), not used any longer (BV [114]), experiments planned (JZ [114]) |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Track-bound vehicles only (DB AG [114], SBB [35, 37], inf. from Canadian Pacific Rail), vehicle for road use (BS [114]) tested |
| Operating speed (km/h) | 1 km/h ³⁷ (DB AG [114], SBB [35, 37]) 1 km/h - 5 km/h (BV), speed of 25km/h was expected but not technically feasible, speed achieved 2km/h depending on plant cover (CP) |
| Area covered in m ² /h | 3,360 m ² /h (DB AG), 3,750 m ² /h (SBB) |
| Installation and de-installation time per session | 3/4 hours are needed (DB AG, SBB) |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Ballast bed (Area A), on the ballast shoulder (Area B) (DB AG, BV, SBB), in the transition area (Area C) (DB AG, BV), used both for banks and cuttings (DB AG, SBB) |
| Station areas or open line | Effect in stations not satisfactory, because of high platform walls (SBB) tested in stations (BS [114]) |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Yes, can be used in groundwater protection zones |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Not combined with any other method (DB AG, BV), combined with <i>mowing/mulching</i> in transition area, embankment recommended (SBB) |
| <i>Period of application during the</i> | Once a year (DB AG), two to four times a year (BV), twice a |

³⁷ Total operating speed per track km, because the machine has to move twice to cover the whole track width

Appendix 5 - Thermal/Electrical Methods - M25 Wet Steaming

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>year/day</i> | year (SBB), in spring and summer (SBB), day time more effective than during night (SBB) |
| Weather conditions | Dry weather conditions yield best results, in rainy weather problems with visibility and therefore safety problems (SBB) |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Can treat all plants (DB AG), long-term effects not yet investigated (DB AG, SBB), not effective against deep-rooting plants such as dandelions (SBB, DB AG), effect on other problem plants not clear yet (SBB) long-term effect: species composition shifted to species with lower growing habits (grasses) (CP) |
| Treatable growth stage | Not effective against adult plants (DB AG, SBB) |
| Frequency of application | Twice a year or more recommended (SBB) 3-4 times a year in Alaska [42], four times a season but 6 times a season recommended (BS [114]), 3-5 times a year necessary for adequate control (CP) |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | Partial halting of train services needed (DB AG, BV, SBB) or applied during periods free of traffic (DB AG, BV, SBB, CP) |
| 4. Costs³⁸ | |
| per km (one or both sides) | 895 € /km when applied on both sides of the line (DB AG). 6,000 €/km ³⁹ (2001, SBB), estimated 540 €/km (BS [114]) |
| per m ² | 0.22 € per m ² when applied on both sides (DB AG) ³⁹ |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None (DB AG, BV, SBB) |
| Safety of staff | Machines |
| Others | Enormous consumption of energy and water (SBB, BV [42], inf. from Canadian Pacific Rail) |
| 6. Observations | |
| <p>Steam temperature 437°C (Alaskan Railroad Corporation) (1994) [42]⁴⁰, fast cooling of steam, hence large energy loss, penetration very low in compact stands [42] not considered to be applicable because of high energy consumption [42]: 2,700L of fuel per day and 27,000 L water per day used, heat of steam: 115°C with a pressure of 7 bar (CP), heat 100-110°C and pressure of 1 bar at the point of emission of the steam in the Austrian model (SBB [35, 37])</p> <p>Only cost-effective if applied over long distances, which in most cases is not possible (frequency of trains running too great) (SBB)</p> | |

³⁸ Exclusive of internal costs, cf. points made in Subsection 6.2

³⁹ (Experimental stage, machine and personnel for operating same, exclusive of internal costs)

⁴⁰ probably Fahrenheit meant: 437 F = 225 °C

Appendix 5 - Thermal/Electrical Methods - M26 Hot Water Treatment

5.6.4 M 26 Hot Water Treatment

| | |
|---|---|
| Category | Thermal/electrical |
| Name of method | Hot water treatment |
| Description | Hot water as means of conducting heat onto plant surface [61] |
| Effect of method on plants | High temperature destroys unwanted plants. Method of combating symptoms. It is a maintenance method |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | BV[114, 42], SBB [81] |
| Experience of railway companies | Used in experiments for 3 years (BV) [114], lab and field experiments for 3 years in orchard [61], long-term studies on development and composition of various plant species at different operating speeds have yet to be conducted [61] |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Track-bound vehicles only used (BV) [114] |
| Operating speed (km/h) | About 3 km/h (BV) [114], about 6 km/h [61] when adding wagons in a rake, an operating speed of about 20 km/h should be possible (assumption - not tested) [61] operating speed depends on weather conditions, slower in wet conditions [61] |
| Area covered in m ² /h | About 15,000 m ² /h (BV) [114], 500-1,000 m ² /h (SBB) [81] |
| Installation and de-installation time per session | About 1/4 hours are needed (BV) [114] |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Used in the ballast bed (Area A), on the ballast shoulder (Area B) and in the transition area (Area C) (BV) [114], used both for banks and cuttings. (BV) [114] |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Yes, may be used in vicinity of water and in groundwater protection zones [70] |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Application in combination with other methods useful/necessary | Not used in combinations (BV) [114] |
| Period of application during the year/day | Used two to four or more times a year depending on the amount of plants, used in spring and summer (BV) [114], |
| Period of application during the year/day for optimal effect of method, recommended | Has to be adapted to dominant plant species in area requiring treatment [61] |
| Weather conditions | More effective in sunny, warm and dry weather, during rainy weather a slower speed of application is recommended [61] |
| Treatable plants – problem plants | Insufficient effect on horsetail, but not enough data available (BV) [114], plants with storage facilities (e.g. dandelions) or deep-rooting plants are not easy to treat [61] |
| Treatable growth stage | Ineffective against adult plants and young shrubs/trees. (BV) [114], adult plants of woody species in particular are not |

Appendix 5 - Thermal/Electrical Methods - M26 Hot Water Treatment

| | |
|--|--|
| | easy to treat [61] |
| Duration of effects | Up to 6 weeks under favourable conditions (summer, high temperatures and sun) [61], 8 to 12 weeks with the apparatus from New Zealand [16] |
| Frequency of application | Two to three applications a year should lead to long lasting effects [61] (this is an estimation) |
| Impact on services (temporary/permanent track possession) | partial stop of operating train services needed, applied during periods free of traffic only, (BV) [114] |
| 4. Costs | |
| per m ² ⁴¹ | about 0.5 €/m ² when applied on one side of the line only (BV) [114]. 0.06 €/m ² (1994 [4], 42]), 0.05 €/m ² (New Zealand apparatus) [16] |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Known toxic effects | None [114] |
| Safety of staff | Machines |
| Others | No adverse impact on environment cited (BV) [114], no impacts on humans or animals [61] |
| 6. Observations | |
| <p><i>Use of water</i> Use of 1,400 L/h, 1.4 – 2.8 L/m² treatment [81, 16], 20,400 L/h, 1.8 L/m² [42], 0.8 – 1. L/m² (= 1,000 L/h) [61], use of water depending on height of plant 0.1 – 4.5 L/m² [4, 70]</p> <p><i>Use of energy</i> 34 L/m² fuel used → energy consumption too high [81], fuel 0.01 – 0.015 L/m² [61], wet or higher plants need more energy [42]</p> <p><i>Other observations</i> Water temperature has to be as close to boiling point as possible to get a good effect, grass needs more heat than other leaf plants, tests show that this method only delays growth, even when large amount of water is used [42]; long time needed to fill up water reservoir a drawback of the New Zealand apparatus [16], no effects in deeper soil layers (from 5 cm downwards no change in original temperature recorded) [16], to achieve a better overall effect, the energy content of the exhaust fumes is used as a pre-drying procedure before the hot water treatment takes place (higher temperatures produced) [61]</p> | |

⁴¹ No indication as to what is included in costs; probably exclusive of internal costs (experimental stage, machine and personnel for operating same, exclusive of internal costs), cf. points made in Subsection 6.2.

Appendix 5 - Thermal/Electrical Methods - M27 Hot Air

5.6.5 M 27 Hot air

| | |
|---|---|
| Category | Thermal/electrical |
| Name of method | Hot air |
| Description | Plants treated with hot air. |
| Effect of method on plants | High or low temperatures destroy unwanted plants. Method of combating symptoms |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies using this method | BV [42] |
| Experience of railway companies | Used in experiments (prototype for use on railways built) (BV) [42] |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Track-bound vehicles (BV) [42] |
| Operating speed (km/h) | 0.6-0.7km/h (BV) [42] |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Used in areas where chemical vegetation control is prohibited, e. g. groundwater protection zones | Does not pollute groundwater. |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| No data available | |
| 4. Costs | |
| No data available | |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| No data available | |
| 6. Observations | |
| Heat of hot air in pipe: 700 °C, equipment still being developed [42], the effect on plants was not wholly satisfactory [42], a hot-air circulation system (300-400°C) with high flow speed delivers good heat penetration into the body of plants; high operating speeds possible using a device 2 m long; this method can be improved by using water-saturated air (= hot steam) [26, 44] | |

Appendix 5 - Thermal/Electrical Methods - M28 Freezing

5.6.6 M 28 Freezing

| | |
|--|---|
| Category | Thermal/electrical |
| Name of method | Freezing |
| Description | Plants are treated with liquid nitrogen (-196°C) and carbon dioxide snow (-78°C). |
| Effect of method on plants | High or low temperatures destroy unwanted plants. Method of combating symptoms |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies using this method | BV [42], DB AG |
| Experience of railway companies | Used in experiments (not on railway lines) (BV) [42] (DB AG) |
| 1. Technical data | |
| No data available | |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| No data available | |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| No data available | |
| 4. Costs | |
| No data available | |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| No data available | |
| 6. Observations | |
| Immediate effect on perennial herbaceous plants, after some time plants start growing again. Grass was not affected immediately, woody plants only minimally affected, repeated applications needed [42] | |
| Very energy-consuming method, not believed to be practically applicable [42] | |

5.6.7 M 34 Hot foam

| | |
|--|---|
| Category | Thermal/electrical |
| Name of method | Hot foam |
| Description | Plants are treated with hot foam to retain the heat for a longer period. The foam is created with an injector using hot water, pressurised air and an added detergent substance [61] |
| Effect of method on plants | High temperatures destroy unwanted plants. Method of combating symptoms |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies using this method | None, only experiments at Hohenheim University, Bremen airport [61] |
| Experience of railway companies | Used in experiments [61] |
| 1. Technical data | |
| No data available | |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| No data available | |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| No data available | |
| 4. Costs | |
| No data available | |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| No data available | |
| 6. Observations | |
| Measurements of temperature beneath the foam show a longer-lasting high temperature, probably yielding a more intense effect on plants [61], Effects on humans and animals have yet to be investigated, as have the operating speed achievable and the question as to whether it is possible to use the procedure on railway lines. Its effect is likely to be roughly equivalent to that of wet steam, the impact on the environment of the detergents used to make the foam have yet to be tested. | |

Appendix 5 - Thermal/Electrical Methods - M29 Direct Electrical Contact

5.6.8 M 29 Direct Electrical Contact

| | |
|--|--|
| Category | Thermal/electrical |
| Name of method | Direct electrical contact |
| Description | Plants are "cooked" with an electric current |
| Effect of method on plants | The electrical effect damages plants. Method of combating symptoms, used as maintenance measure |
| Drawings and/or pictures | See Appendix 6 |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies which have experience with this method | SBB [17, 74] |
| Experience of railway companies | Used in experiments for 2 years, not used any longer (SBB) |
| 1. Technical data | |
| No data available | |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| No data available | |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Weather conditions | Dry weather (SBB) [74] |
| 4. Costs | |
| No data available | |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Other impacts | On human health (SBB) [74] |
| 6. Observations | |
| <p>Safety problems: high voltage hazardous to operational safety: it is not permitted to use track as an earth [17, 74], risk of interference with signalling [42], one application of current is not enough, plants subsequently grow even more sturdily and quickly (same observation as with burning), more than one application required [74], current has little or no effect on plant species other than horsetail [74], only tall plants can be treated (otherwise contact with track) [42], other methods, e.g. constructional methods, preferred [74]</p> <p>Devices for applying direct electrical contact are very complicated to assemble, only a small area can be covered with one application (steel grids, rakes, poles,...)</p> <p>Alternating and direct current have an equal effect on plants [74]</p> | |

Appendix 5 - Thermal/Electrical Methods - M30 Microwaves

5.6.9 M 30 Microwaves

| | |
|---|---|
| Category | Thermal/electrical |
| Name of method | Microwaves |
| Description | Plants are radiated with microwaves. |
| Effect of method on plants | The electrical effect damages plants. Heat radiation and high-frequency electro-magnetic waves have a thermal and a mechanical effect on plants (heating and destroying cell walls) [3, 53, 88] Method of combating symptoms. Maintenance method. |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies using this method | DB AG[114], SBB [35, 58, 72] |
| Experience of railway companies | Used in experiments for 1 year (basic research 1990-1992), not used any longer (DB AG) [114] experiments only (SBB) [28, 58] |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Track-bound/non track-bound | Track-bound vehicles only were tested. (DB AG) [114] |
| Operating speed (km/h) | less than 1 km/h (DB AG) [114] |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| Defined areas A to E | Ballast bed (Area A), on the ballast shoulder (Area B) and in the transition area (Area C). (DB AG) [114] |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| No data available | |
| 4. Costs | |
| No data available | |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| Others | Impacts on air and human health (DB AG) [114] |
| 6. Observations | |
| <p><i>Effect on plants</i> Killing of plants in closed system possible (DB AG [114]), deep effect is possible, depending on the operating speed, has an effect on seeds and pests but the costs for the method are too high, in agriculture it is only recommended for disinfection of soils [8]</p> <p><i>Operational/technical problems:</i> microwaves also destroy plastics used in the track area (DB AG [114]), the adsorbent has to be too close to the ballast, no practicable means of handling (DB AG [114]), not suitable for track use [114] extremely slow 100 hours/hectare (SBB [28])</p> <p><i>Safety problems:</i> major problems with technical screening of radiation, from a safety point of view adoption would not be possible (SBB [58]), safety problems arise (BV [42]), potential danger for environment (SBB [72]), shielding against microwaves too costly (DB AG [114])</p> <p><i>Energy consumption:</i> Comparison of energy consumption by J. Ascard for various vegetation control methods: microwave uses the most energy per hectare [28], overly high energy consumption (SBB [72]), microwaves lead to energy losses due to heating of the ballast (BV [42])</p> | |

Appendix 5 - Thermal/Electrical Methods - M30 Microwaves

Appendix 5 - Thermal/Electrical Methods - M31 Laser

5.6.10 M 31 Laser

| | |
|---|---|
| Category | Thermal/electrical |
| Name of method | Laser |
| Description | Plants are radiated with lasers. |
| Effect of method on plants | The electrical effect damages plants. Method of combating symptoms, tested for use as a maintenance method |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies using this method | BS [105] |
| Experience of railway companies | Experiments with lasers in a greenhouse (BS [105]) |
| 1. Technical data | |
| No data available | |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| No data available | |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| Treatment up to which plant age/growth stadium | Not effective against seedlings, plants grow again (BS [105]) |
| 4. Costs | |
| No data available | |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| No data available | |
| 6. Observations | |
| No satisfactory effect on plants (BS [105]) Lasers for cutting purposes only tested theoretically, no field experiments [69] | |

Appendix 5 - Thermal/Electrical Methods - M32 UV Light

5.6.11 M 32 UV Light

| | |
|--|---|
| Category | Thermal/electrical |
| Name of method | UV light |
| Description | Plants are radiated with UV light. |
| Effect of method on plants | Radiation with UV waves destroys unwanted plants. Method of combating symptoms |
| Main application (vegetation control or vegetation control as a side-effect) | Main application |
| Railway companies using this method | BV [42] |
| Experience of railway companies | Used in experiments (not on railway lines) (BV) [42] |
| 1. Technical data | |
| Operating speed (km/h) | 24-72km/h posited but not tested (BV[42]) |
| 2. Vegetation control areas | |
| No data available | |
| 3. Vegetation control conditions | |
| No data available | |
| 4. Costs | |
| No data available | |
| 5. Environmental effects | |
| No data available | |
| 6. Observations | |
| Plants with large leaves are more sensitive to UV light than grass, in early stages vegetation more sensitive, leaves exposed to UV light will die within two days, UV light is absorbed and transformed into heat [42] High demands on safety devices to ensure healthy working environment, uncertainty about mutations that occur at certain wavelengths, vegetation control with short waves forms ozone [42] | |

6 Illustrations of each method

→ see separate file

6.1 Constructional Methods

6.1.1 M 1 Lateral plant barriers/objects impeding plant incursion in general

6.1.2 M 3 Plant-inhibiting design of the transition area (area C)

6.1.3 M 4 Porous concrete barriers

6.1.4 M 5 Amount and kind of ballast material

6.1.5 M 6 Plantbarriers beneath the track in general

6.1.6 M 7 Slab track

6.2 Biological Methods

6.2.1 M 8 Greening

6.2.2 M 9 Selective embankment maintenance

6.2.3 M 11 Mowing

6.2.4 M 12 Mulching

6.3 Mechanical Methods

6.3.1 M 13 Ballast cleaning

6.3.2 M 14 Replacement of ballast

6.3.3 M 15 Mechanical weeding

6.3.4 M 16 Manual weeding

6.3.5 M 17 Brushing

Appendix 6 – Illustrations of each method

6.4 Chemical Methods

6.4.1 M 18 Back-pack spraying

6.4.2 M 19 Spraying train

6.4.3 M 21 Selective application by spraying train

6.4.4 M 22 Weed wiping

6.5 Thermal/Electrical Methods

6.5.1 M 23 Flaming

6.5.2 M 24 Infrared devices

6.5.3 M 25 Wet steaming

6.5.4 M 26 Hot water treatment

6.5.5 M 34 hot foam

6.5.6 M 29 Direct electrical contact